# REVISED UNITED STATES ARMY REGULATIONS OF 1861.

### WITH AN APPENDIX

#### **CONTAINING THE**

## CHANGES AND LAWS AFFECTING ARMY REGULATIONS AND

ARTICLES OF WAR TO JUNE 25, 1863.

WASHINGTON: GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE. 1863.

~ ~ ~ ~ ~

WAR DEPARTMENT, WASHINGTON, AUGUST 10, 1861.

WHEREAS, it has been found expedient to revise the Regulations for the Army, and the same having been approved by the President of the United States, he commands that they be published for the information and government of the military service, and that, from and after the date hereof, they shall be strictly observed as the sole and standing authority upon the matter therein contained. Nothing contrary to the tenor of these Regulations will be enjoined in any part of the forces of tile United States by any commander whatsoever.

SIMON CAMERON, Secretary of War

#### CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.
ADTICLE L. MILITARY DISCIPLINE
ARTICLE I. MILITARY DISCIPLINE
ARTICLE II. RANK AND COMMAND
ARTICLE III. SUCCESSION IN COMMAND OR DUTY
ARTICLE IV. APPOINTMENT AND PROMOTION OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS
ARTICLE V. RESIGNATIONS OF OFFICERS
ARTICLE VI. EXCHANGE OR TRANSFER OF OFFICERS
ARTICLE VII. APPOINTMENTS ON THE STAFF
ARTICLE VIII. DISTRIBUTION OF THE TROOPS
ARTICLE IX. CARE OF FORTIFICATIONS
ARTICLE X. CARE OF ARMAMENT OF FORTIFICATIONS
ARTICLE XI. ARTILLERY PRACTICE
ARTICLE XII. REGIMENTS
ARTICLE XIIII. COMPANIES
ARTICLE XIV. ORDNANCE SERGEANTS
ARTICLE XV. TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS
ARTICLE XVI. DECEASED OFFICERS
ARTICLE XVII. DECEASED SOLDIERS
ARTICLE XVIII. DESERTERS
ARTICLE XIX. DISCHARGES
ARTICLE XX. TRAVELING ON DUTY
ARTICLE XXI. LEAYES OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS
ARTICLE XXII. FURLOUGHS TO ENLISTED MEN
ARTICLE XXIII. COUNCILS OF ADMINISTRATION
ARTICLE XXIV. CHAPLAINS
ARTICLE XXV. SUTLERS
ARTICLE XXVI. MILITARY DISCUSSIONS AND PUBLICATIONS
ARTICLE XXVII. ARRESTS AND CONFINEMENTS
ARTICLE XXVIII. HOURS OF SERVICE AND ROLL-CALLS
ARTICLE XXIX. HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS
ARTICLE XXX. INSPECTIONS OF THE TROOPS
ARTICLE XXXI. MUSTERS
ARTICLE XXXII. FORMS OF PARADE
ARTICLE XXXIII. GUARDS
ARTICLE XXXIV. ORDERS AND CORRESPONDENCE
ARTICLE XXXV. RETURNS AND REPORTS
ARTICLE XXXVI. TROOPS IN CAMPAIGN
ARTICLE XXXVII. TROOPS ON BOARD OF TRANSPORTS
ARTICLE XXXVIII. COURTS-MARTIAL
ARTICLE XXXIX. WORKING-PARTIES
ARTICLE XL. RECRUITING SERVICE
ARTICLE XLI. PUBLIC PROPERTY, MONEY, AND ACCOUNTS
ARTICLE XLII. QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT
ARTICLE XLIII. SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT
ARTICLE XLIV. MEDICAL DEPARTMENT
ARTICLE XLV. PAY DEPARTMENT
ARTICLE XLVI. CORPS OF ENGINEERS (OMITTED)
ARTICLE XLVII. ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT
ARTICLE XLVIII. PROCEEDINGS IN CIVIL COURTS
ARTICLE XLIX. ARMS OF THE UNITED STATES
ARTICLE L. FLAGS, COLORS, STANDARDS, GUIDONS
ARTICLE LI. UNIFORM, DRESS, AND HORSE EQUIPMENTS
ARTICLE LII. VOLUNTEERS AND MILITIA IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES
APPENDIX A. ARTICLES OF WAR
EXTRACTS FROM ACTS OF CONGRESS FROM 16 <sup>TH</sup> MARCH, 1802, TO 25 <sup>TH</sup> JULY, 1861
APPENDIX B. CHANGES AND ADDITIONS TO ARMY REGULATIONS UP TO JUNE 25, 1863
ABSTRACTS FROM ACTS OF CONGRESS FROM 29 <sup>TH</sup> JULY, 1861, TO 3D MARCH, 1863

### ARTICLE I. MILITARY DISCIPLINE.

- 1. ALL inferiors are required to obey strictly, and to execute with alacrity and good faith, the lawful orders of the superiors appointed over them.
- 2. Military authority is to be exercised with firmness, but with kindness and justice to inferiors. Punishments shall be strictly conformable to military law.
- 3. Superiors of every grade are forbidden to injure those under them by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language.

#### ARTICLE II.

#### RANK AND COMMAND.

- 4. Rank of officers and non-commissioned officers:
- 1<sup>st</sup>. Lieutenant-General.
- 2d. Major-General.
- 3d. Brig,adier-General.
- 4<sup>th</sup>. Colonel.
- 5<sup>th</sup>. Lieutenant-(Colonel.
- 6<sup>th</sup>. Major.
- 7<sup>th</sup>. Captain.
- 8<sup>th</sup>. First Lieutenant.
- 9<sup>th</sup>. Second Lieutenant.

Cadet.

Sergeant-Major.

Quartermaster-Sergeant of a Regiment.

Ordnance Sergeant and Hospital Steward.

First Sergeant.

Sergeant.

Corporal.

And in each grade by date of commission or appointment.

- 5. When commissions are of the same date, the rank is to be decided, between officers of the same regiment or corps by the order of appointment; between officers of different regiments or corps: lst. by rank in service when appointed; 2d. by former rank and service in the army or marine corps; 3d. by lottery among such as have not been in the military service of the United States. In case of equality of rank by virtue of a brevet commission, reference is had' to commissions not brevet.
- 6. Officers having brevets, or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment in which they serve, may take place in courts-martial and on detachments, when composed of diff( rent corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevets or dates of their former commissions; but in the regiment, troop, or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank both in courts-martial and on detachments which shall be composed only of their own corps, according to the commissions by which they are mustered in the said corps.-(61<sup>st</sup> Art. of War.)
- 7. If, upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, marine corps, or militia, by commission, there on duty or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the United States, according to the nature of the case.- (62d Art. of War.)
- 8. An officer not having orders from competent authority cannot put himself on duty by virtue of his commission alone. 9. Officers serving by commission from any state of the Union take rank next after officers of the like grade by commission from the United States.
- 10. Brevet rank takes effect only in the following cases: 1<sup>st</sup>. by special assignment of the President in commands composed of different corps; 2d. on courts-martial or detachments composed of different corps. Troops are on detachment, only when sent out temporarily to perform a special service.
- 11. In regularly constituted commands, as garrisons, posts, departments; companies, battalions, regiments; corps, brigades divisions, army corps, or the army itself, brevet rank cannot be exercised except by special assignment.
- 12. The officers of Engineers are not to assume nor to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President.
- 13. An officer of the Pay or Medical Department cannot exercise command except in his own department; but, by virtue of their commissions, officers of these departments may command all enlisted men, like otheir commissioned officers.
- 14. Officers of the corps of Engineers or Ordnance, or of the Adjutaint-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster-General's, or Subsistenco Department, though eligible to command according to the rank they hold in the army of the United States, shall not assume the command of troops unless put on duty under orders which specially so direct by authority of the President.

#### ARTICLE III.

#### SUCCESSION IN COMMAND OR DUTY.

- 15. The functions assigned to any officer in these regulations by title of office, devolve on the officer acting in his place, except as specially excepted.
- 16. During the absence of the Adjutant-General, or of the chief of any military bureau of the War Department, his duties in the bureau, prescribed by law or regulations, devolve on the officer of his department empowered by the President to perform them in his absence.

- 17. An officer who succeeds to any command or duty, stands in regard to his duties in the same situation as his predecessor. The officer relieved shall turn over to his successor all orders in force at the time, and all the public property and funds pertaining to his command or duty, and shall receive therefor duplicate receipts, showing the condition of each article.
- 18. An officer in a temporary command shall not, except in urgent cases, alter or annul the standing orders of the regular or permanent commander without authority from the next higher commander.

#### ARTICLE IV.

#### APPOINTMENT AND PROMOTION OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

- 19. All vacancies in established regiments and corps, to the rank of Colonel, shall be filled by promotion according to seniority, except in case of disability or other incompetency.
- 20. Promotions to the rank of Captain shall be made regimentally; to Major and Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel, according to the arm, as infantry, artillery, &c., and in the Staff Departments and in the Engineers, Topographical Engineers, and Ordnance, according to corps.
- 21. Appointments to the rank of Brigadier-General and Major-General will be made by selection from the army.
- 22. The graduates of the Military Academy are appointed to vacancies of the lowest grade, or attached by brevet to regiments or corps, not to exceed one brevet to each company; and meritorious non-commissioned officers, examined by an Army Board, and found qualified for the duties of commissioned officers, will, in like manner, be attached to regiments its Brevet Second Lieutenants.
- 23. Whenever the public service may require the appointment of any citizen to the army, a Board of Officers will be instituted, before which the applicant will appear for an examination into his physical ability, moral character, attainments, and general fitness for the service. If the Board report in favor of the applicant, he will be deemed eligible for a commission in the army.

#### ARTICLE V.

#### RESIGNATIONS OF OFFICERS.

- 24. No officer will be considered out of service on the tender of his resignation, until it shall have been'duly accepted by the proper authority. Any officer who, having tendered his resignation, shall, prior to due notice of the acceptance of the same by the proper authority, and, without leave, quit his post or proper duties with the intent to remain permanently absent therefrom, shall be registered as a deserter, and punished as such.
- 25. Resignations will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General of the army for decision of the War Department; and with them, where leave is given, the officer's address. 26. Resignations tendered under charges, when forwarded by any commander, will always be accompanied by a copy of the charges; or, in the absence of written charges, by a report of the case, for the information of the Secretary of War.
- 27. Before presenting the resignation of any officer, the AdjutantGeneral will ascertain and report to the War Department the state of such officer's accounts of money, as well as of public property, for which he may have been responsible.
- 28. In time of war, or with an army in the field, resignations shall take effect within thirty days from the date of the order of acceptance.
- 29. Leaves of absence will not be granted by commanding officers to officers on tendering their resignation, unless the resignation be unconditional and immediate.

#### ARTICLE VI.

#### EXCHANGE OR TRANSFER OF OFFICERS.

- 30. The transfer of officers from one regiment or corps to another will be maple only by the War Department, on the mutual application of the parties desiring the exchange.
- 31. An officer shall not be transferred from one regiment or corps to another with prejudice to the rank of any officer of the regiment or corps to which he is transferred.
- 32. Transfers will be seldom granted-never except for cogent reasons.

#### ARTICLE VII.

#### APPOINTMENTS ON THE STAFF.

- 33. As far as practicable, all appointments and details on the staff will be equalized among the several regiments.
- 34. General Officers appoint their own Aides-de-camp.
- 35. Brevet Brigadier and Major Generals on duty as such, may, with the special sanction of the War Department, be allowed the aides-de-camp of their brevet grades.
- 36. An officer shall not fill any staff appointment, or other situation, the duties of which will detach him from his company, regiment, or corps, until he has served at least three years with his regiment or corps; nor shall any officer (aides-de-camp excepted) so remain detached longer than four years.
- 37. An officer of a mounted corps shall not be separated from his regiment, except for duty connected with his particular arm.
- 38. The senior Lieutenant present, holding the appointment of Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, is entitled to perform the duties.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF THE TROOPS.

39. The military geographical departments will be established by the War Department. In time of peace, brigades or divisions will not be formed, nor the stations of the troops changed, without authority from the War Department.

#### ARTICLE IX.

#### CARE OF FORTIFICATIONS.

40. No person shall be permitted to walk upon any of the slopes of a fortification, excepting the ramps and glacis. If, in any case, it be necessary to provide for crossing them, it should be done by placing wooden steps or stairs against the slopes. The occasional walking of persons on a parapet will do no harm, provided it be not allowed to cut the surface into paths.

- 41. No cattle, horses, sheep, goat, or other animal, shall ever be permitted to go upon the slopes, the ramparts, or the parapets, nor upon the glacis, except within fenced limits, which should not approach the crest nearer than 30 feet.
- 42. All grassed surfaces, excepting the glacis, will be carefully and frequently mowed (except in dry weather), and the oftener the better, while growing rapidly-theigrass never being allowed to be more than a few inches high. In order to cut the grass even and close, upon small slopes a light one-handed scythe should be used; and in mowing the steep slopes, the mower should stand on a light ladder resting against the slope, and not upon the grass. Crops of hay may be cut on the glacis; or, if fenced, it may be used as pasture; otherwise it should be treated as of her slopes of the fortification. On all the slopes, spots of dead grass will be cut out and replaced by fresh sods. All weeds will be eradicated. A very little labor, applied steadily and judiciously, will maintain the grassed surfaces, even of the largest of our forts, in good condition.
- 43. The burning of grass upon any portion of a fortification is strictly forbidden.
- 44. Particular attention is required to prevent the formation of gullies in the parade, terreplein, and ramps, and especially in slopes where grass is not well established. If neglected, they soon involve heavy expense.
- 45. Earth, sand, or ashes must not be placed against wood-work; a free ventilation must be preserved around it; and all wooden floors, platforms, bridges, &c., will be kept clean swept.
- 46. The machinery of draw-bridges, gates, and posterns must be kept in good working order by proper cleaning and oiling of the parts; the bridges will be raised, and the gates and posterns opened as often as once a week.
- 47. The terrepleins of forts, the floors of casemates, caponniers, storerooms, barracks, galleries, posterns, magazines, &c., and the sidewalks in front of quarters and barracks, as well as other walks, are sometimes paved with bricks or stones, or formed of concrete. These surfaces must be preserved from injury with great care. In transporting guns and carriages, and in mounting them, strong way-planks will be used, and neither the wheels nor any other part of the carriages, nor any machinery, such as shears, gins, &c., nor any handspike or other implements, will be allowed to touch those surfaces. Unless protected in a similar manner, no wheelbarrow or other vehicle, no barrels, hogsheads, &c., will be rolled upon these surfaces. No violent work will be suffered to be done upon them, such as cutting wood, breaking coal, &c., and no heavy weight be thrown or permitted to fall thereon. In using machines, as gins, &c., in casemates, care must be taken not to injure the arch or ceiling, as well as the floor. Neglect of these precautions may cause injuries slight in appearance but serious in effect from the leaking of water into masonry and casemates, and expensive to repair.
- 48. The doors and windows of all store-rooms and unoccupied case mates, quarters, barracks, &c., will be opened several times a week for thorough ventilation.
- 49. The masonry shot-furnaces will be heated only on the approach of an enemy. For ordinary practice with hot shot, iron furnaces are provided.
- 50. The foregoing matters involve but little expense; the labor is within the means of every garrison, and no technical knowledge is called for beyond what will be found among soldiers. Other repairs requiring small disbursements, such as repainting exposed wood or iron work, can be also executed by the garrison; but reports, estimates, and requisitions may be necessary to obtain the materials.
- 51. No alteration will be made in any fortification, -or: in its casemates, quarters, barracks, magazines, store-houses, or any other building belonging to it; nor will any building of any kind, or work of earth, masonry, or timber be erected within the fortification, or on its exterior within half a mile, except under the superintendence of the Engineer Department, and by the authority of the Secretary of War.

#### ARTICLE X.

#### CARE OF ARMAMENT OF FORTIFICATIONS.

- 52. At each permanent post with a fired battery, and garrisoned by not more than one company, there will be kept mounted, for purposes of instruction and target practice, three heavy guns, and at posts garrisoned by more than one company, at the rate of two for each of the companies composing its garrison. The other guns dismounted will be properly placed (see page 21, Ordnance Manual for 1850) within their own traverse circles, and the carriages preserved from the weather.
- 53. All guns should be sponged clean and their vents examined to see hat they are clear. The chassis should be traversed and left in a different position, the. top carriage moved backward and forward and left alternately over the front and rear transoms of the chassis; the elevating screws or machines wiped clean, worked and oiled if required, and the nuts of all bolts screwed up tight. This should all be done regularly once in every week.
- 54. When tarpaulins, or pent houses, are placed over the guns, they should be removed once a week when the weather is fair, the carriages and guns brushed off, and, if damp, allowed to dry.
- 55. An old sponge-staff and head should be used for drill. The new sponges should never be used unless the gun is fired. The implements should be kept in store, under cover, and be examined, wiped clean or brushed at least once a month. In the case of leather equipments, the directions for the preservation of harness in the Ordnance Manual should be followed.
- 56. The magazine should be frequently examined to see that the powder is well preserved. It should be' opened every other day when the air is dry and clear. Barrels of powder should be turned and rolled occasionally. Under ordinary circumstances, only a few cartridges should be kept filled. If the paper body of the cartridge becomes soft or loses its sizing, it is certain that the magazine is very damp, and some means should be found to improve the ventilation. Cartridge bags may be kept in the magazine ready for filling; also port-fires, fuzes, tubes, and primers. Stands of grape, canisters, and wads for barbette guns, should be kept in store with the implements. For casemate guns, wads may be hung in bundles, and grape and canisters placed near the guns. Shot, well lacquered and clean, may be placed in piles near the guns.

## ARTICLE XI. ARTILLERY PRACTICE.

57. At all posts with fixed batteries, the position of every gun, mounted or to be mounted, will have its number, and this number be placed on the gun when in position.

- 58. For every such work a post-book of record will be kept, under the direction of the commander of the post, in which will be duly entered the number of each mounted gun, its calibre, weight, names of founder and its inspector, and other marks; the description of its carriage and date of reception at the post; where from; and the greatest field of fire of-the gun in its position.
- 59. Every commander of a fort or other fixed battery will, before entering on artillery practice, carefully reconnoitre and cause to be sketched for his record-book, the water-channels with their soundings, and other approaches to the work. Buoys, or marks will be placed at the extreme and intermediate ranges of the guns, and these marks be numerically noted on the sketch. A buoy at every five hundred yards may suffice.
- 60. At the time of practice, a distinct and careful note will be made for the record-book of every shot or shell that may be thrown, designating the guns fired by their numbers, the charges of powder used, the times of flight of shots and shells, the ranges and ricochets, and the positions of guns in respect to the horizontal and vertical lines.
- 61. The time of flight of a shell may be noted with sufficient accuracy by a stop-watch, or by counting the beats (previously ascertaining their value) of other watches, and the range may sometimes be computed by the time of flight. Other modes of ascertaining the range will readily occur to officers of science.
- 62. When charged shells with fuzes are thrown, the time of bursting will be noted. If they are intended to fall on land, only a blowing charge will be given to the shells, so that they may be picked up for further use.
- 63. On filling from the barrel, the proof range of powder will be marked on the cartridges.
- 64. The general objects of this practice are-to give to officers and men the ready and effective use of batteries; to preserve on record the more important results for the benefit of the same, or future commanders, and to ascertain the efficiency of guns and carriages.
- 65. Commanders of field artillery will also keep registers of their practice, so that not a shot or shell shall be thrown in the Army, for instruction, without distinct objects, such as range, accuracy of aims number of ricochets, time of bursting, in the case of shells, &c.
- 66. Every company with a field battery will be allowed for annual practice as many blank cartridges for the instruction and drill as may be necessary for the purpose, on requisitions duly approved at the proper Departments. Companies with fixed batteries will be allowed 100 cartridges each, with seventy-five shots or shells. This ammunition will be expended in equal parts in the three months designated below, and if the company be mounted, eight blank cartridges will be allowed for each of the other months in the year. This allowance is intended only for companies permanently serving with batteries. The firing with field-guns by other Artillery companies must be confined to blank cartridges.
- 67. For all Artillery there will be annually three periods of practice in firing-April, June, and October for the latitude of Washington and south; and May, July, and, September north of that latitude.
- 68. At the termination of each period of practice, the commanding officers of posts will transmit to the Adjutant-General full reports of the results, in order that proper tabular statements may be prepared for the War Department.
- 69. To determine accuracy of aim in firing shot and shell, butts or targets will be used. Where no natural butt presents itself, targets will be erected. A form for floating targets will be sent to the commanders' of the several forts.
- 70. As practice in gunnery is a heavy expense to government, commanders of companies and their immediate superiors are charged with the strict execution of the foregoing details; and all officers authorized to make tours of inspection will report, through the prescribed channels, on such execution.

#### ARTICLE XII: REGIMENTS.

- 71. On the organization of a regiment, the companies receive a permanent designation by letters beginning with A, and the officers are assigned to companies; afterward, company officers succeed to companies, as promoted to fill vacancies. Companies take place in the battalion according to the rank of their captains.
- 72. Captains should be with their companies. Therefore, although subject to the temporary details of service, as for courts-martial, military boards, &c., they shall not, except for urgent reasons, be detailed upon any duty which may separate them for any considerable time from their companies.
- 73.- The commander of a regiment will appoint the adjutant from the subalterns of the regiment. He will nominate the regimental quartermaster to the Secretary of War for appointment if approved. Ite will appoint the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; and, upon the recommendation of the company commanders, the sergeants and corporals of companies.
- 74. In cases of vacancy, and till a decision can be had from regimental head-quarters, the company commanders may make temporary appointments of non-commissioned officers.
- 75. Commanders of regiments are enjoined to avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both officers and men in the exercise and management of field artillery; and all commanders ought to encourage useful occupations, and manly exercises and diversions among their men, and to repress dissipation and immorality.
- 76. Regiments serving on foot, being usually employed as light troops, will be habitually exercised in the system of U. S. Tactics for light infantry and riflemen adopted by the War Department, May 1, 1861.
- 77. A board, to consist of the Professors of Mathematics and Ethics and the Commandant of Cadets, will convene at the Military Academy, on the first Monday of September in every year, for the examination of such non-commissioned officers, for promotion, as have already passed the regimental examination prescribed in General Orders No. 17, of October 4 1854.
- 78. It is enjoined upon all officers to be cautious reproving noncommissioned officers in the presence or hearing of privates, lest their authority be weakened; and non-commissioned officers are not to be sent to the guard-room and mixed with privates during confinement, but to be considered as placed in arrest, except in aggravated cases, where escape may be apprehended.

#### **Noncommissioned Officers**

79. Non-commissioned officers may be reduced to the ranks by the sentence of a court-martial, or by order of the commander of the regiment on the application of the company commander. If reduced to the rank by garrison courts, at posts not the head-quarters of the regiment, the company commander will immediately forward a transcript of the order to the regimental commander.

- 80. Every non-commissioned officer shall be furnished with a certificate or warrant of his rank, signed by the colonel and countersigned by the adjutant. Blank warrants, on parchment, are furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. The first, or orderly sergeant, will be selected by the captain from the sergeants.
- 81. When it is desired to have bands of music for regiments, there will be allowed for each, sixteen privates to act as musicians, in addition to the chief musicians authorized by law, provided the total number of privates in the regiment, including the band, does not exceed the legal standard. Regimental commanders will without delay designate the proportion to be subtracted from each company for a band, and the "number of recruits required" will be reported accordingly. The companies from which the non-commissioned officers of bands for artillery regiments shall be deducted, will in like manner be designated, and vacancies left accordingly. At the artillery school, Fort Monroe, the non-commissioned officers and privates of the band, will be apportioned among the companies serving at the post.
- 82. The musicians of the band will, for the time being, be dropped from company muster-rolls, but they will be' instructed as soldiers, and liable to serve in the ranks on any occasion. They will be mustered in a separate squad under the chief musician, with the non-commissioned staff, and be included in the aggregate in all regimental returns.
- 83. When a regiment occupies several stations, the band will be kept at the head-quarters, provided troops (one or more companies) be serving there. The field music belonging to companies not stationed at regimental head-quarters will not be separated from their respective companies.
- 84. No man, unless he be a carpenter, joiner, carriage-maker, blacksmith, saddler, or harness-maker, will be mustered as an "artificer."
- 85. Every article, excepting- arms and accoutrements, belonging to the regiment, is to be marked with the number and name of the regiment.
- 86. Such articles as belong to companies are to be marked with the letter of the company, and, number and name of the regiment; and such as belong to men, with their individual numbers, and the letter of the company.
- 87. All orders and circulars from general, department, division, or brigade head-quarters, will be tied together in book form, and properly indexed as they are received; and afterwards bound in volumes of convenient size.
- 88. The books for each regiment shall be as follows:
  - 1. Regimental Order Book, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10~ inches, to contain regimental orders, with an index.
  - 2. Letter Book, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10~ inches, to contain the correspondence of the commanding officer on regimental subjects, with an index.
    - 3. An index of letters required to be kept on file, ill the following form:

No. Name of writer.

Date.

Subject.

Captain A. B.... July 15, 1860 Apptm't of non-com. officers.

Adjt. Gen. R. J.. Sept. 4, 1860 Recruiting service.

Captain F. G.... Oct. 11, 1860 Error in company return.

Lieutenant C. )D. Nov. 2, 1860 Application for leave.

The date of receipt should be indorsed on all letters. They should be numbered to correspond with the index, and filed in regular order, for easy reference.

4. Descriptive Book, of five quires of paper, 16 inches by 10 inches, to contain a list of the officers of the regiment, with their rank, and dates of appointment, and promotions; transfers, leaves of absence, and places and dates of birth. To contain, also, the names of all enlisted soldiers, entered according to priority of enlistments, giving their description, the dates and periods of their enlistment; and, under the head of remarks, the cause of discharge, character, death, desertion, transfer, actions in which engaged, &c.; in short, every thing relating to their military history.

This book to be indexed, and when filled, and no longer needed with the company, to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office. One copy of the monthly returns will be filed.

#### POST BOOKS.

89. The following books will be kept at each post: a Morning Report Book, a Guard Report Book, an Order Book, a Letter Book, each two quires folicap; also copies of the monthly post returns Companies.

#### ARTICLE XIII. COMPANIES.

- 90. The captain will cause the men of the company to be numbered, in a regular series, including the non-commissioned officers, and divided into four squads, each to be put under the charge of a non-commissioned officer.
- 91. Each subaltern officer will be charged with a squad for the supervision of its order and cleanliness; and captains will require their lieutenants to assist them in the performance of all company duties.
- 92. As far as practicable, the men of each squad will be quartered together.
- 93. The utmost attention will be paid by commanders of companies to the cleanliness of their men, as to their persons, clothing, arms, accourrements, and equipments, and also as to their quarters or tents.
- 94. The name of each soldier will be labeled on his bunk, and his company number will be placed against his arms and accoutrements.
- 95. The arms will be placed in the arm-racks, the stoppers in the muzzles the cocks let down, and the bayonets in their scabbards; the accoutrements suspended over the arms and the swords hung up by the belts on pegs.
- 96. The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf of his bunk, at its foot, packed with his effects, and ready to be slung; the great-coat on the same shelf, rolled and strapped; the coat, folded inside out, and placed under the knapsack; the cap on the second or upper shelf; and the boots well cleaned.
- 97. Dirty clothes will be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack; no article of any kind to be put under the bedding.
- 98. Cooking utensils and table equipage will be cleaned and arranged in closets or recesses; blacking and brushes out of view; the fuel in boxes.

- 99. Ordinarily the cleaning will be on Saturdays. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be overhauled; floors dry rubbed; tables and benches scoured; arms cleaned; accoutrements whitened and polished, and every thing put in order.
- 100. Where conveniences for bathing are to be had, the men should bathe once or twice a week. The feet to be washed at least twice a week. The hair kept short, and beard neatly trimmed.
- 101. Non-commissioned officers, in command of squads, will be held more immediately responsible that their men observe what is prescribed above; that they wash their hands and faces daily; that they brush or comb their heads; that those who are to go on duty puttheir arms, accourtements, dress, &c., in the best order, and that such as have permission to pass the chain of sentinels are in the dress that may be ordered.
- 102. Commanders of companies and squads will see that the arms and accoutrements in possession of the men are always kept in good order, and that proper care be taken in cleaning them.
- 103. When belts are given to a soldier, the captain will see that they are properly fitted to the body; and it is forbidden to cut any belt without his sanction.
- 104. Cartridge-boxes and bayonet-scabbards will be polished with blacking; varnish is injurious to the leather, and will not be used. 105. All arms in the hands of the troops, whether browned or bright, will be kept in the state in which they are issued by the Ordnance Department. Arms will not be taken to pieces without permission of a commissioned officer. Bright barrels will be kept clean and free from rust without polishing them; care should be taken in rubbing not to bruise or bend the barrel. After firing, wash out the bore; wipe it dry, and then pass a bit of cloth, slightly greased, to the bottom. In these operations, a rod of wood with a loop in one end is to
- be used instead of the rammer. The barrel, when not in use, will be closed with a stopper. For exercise, each soldier should keep himself provided with a piece of sole leather to fit the cup or countersink of the hammer. (For care of arms in service, see Ordnance Manual, page 185, &c.)
- 106. Arms shall not be left loaded in quarters or tents, or when the men are off duty, except by special orders.
- 107. Ammunition issued will be inspected frequently. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged or lost by his neglect.
- 108. Ammunition will be frequently exposed to the dry air, or sunned.
- 109. Special care shall be taken to ascertain that no ball-cartridges are mixed with the blank cartridges issued to the men.
- 110. All knapsacks are to be painted black. Those for the artillery will be marked in the centre of the cover with the number of the regiment only, in figures of one inch and a half in length, of the character called full face, with yellow paint. Those for the infantry will be marked in the same way, in white paint. Those for the ordnance will be marked with two cannon, crossing; the cannon to be seven and a half inches in length, in yellow paint, to resemble those on the cap. The knapsack straps will be black.
- 111. The knapsacks will also be marked upon the inner side with the letter of the company and the number of the soldier, on such part as may be readily observed at inspections
- 112. Haversacks will be marked upon the flap with the number and name of the regiment, the letter of the company, and number of the soldier, in black letters and figures. And each soldier must, at all times, be provided with a haversack and canteen, and will exhibit them at all inspections. It will be worn on the left side on marches, guard, and when paraded for detached service-the canteen outside the haversack.
- 113. The front of the drums will be painted with the arms of the United States, on a blue field for the infantry, and on a red field for the artillery. The letter of the company and number of the regiment, under the arms, in a scroll.
- 114. Officers at their stations, in camp or in garrison, will always wear their proper uniform.
- 115. Soldiers will wear the prescribed uniform in camp or garrison, and will not be permitted to keep in their possession any other clothing. When on fatigue parties, they will wear the proper fatigue dress.
- 116. In camp or barracks, the company officers must visit the kitchen daily and inspect the kettles, and at all times carefully attend to the messing and economy of their respective companies. The commanding officer of the post or regiment will make frequent inspections of the kitchens and messes. These duties are of the utmost importance-not to be neglected.
- 117. The bread must be thoroughly baked, and not eaten until it is cold. The soup must be boiled at least five hours, and the vegetables always cooked sufficiently to be perfectly soft and digestible.
- 118. Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour. The greatest care will be observed in washing and scouring the cooking utensils; those made of brass and copper should be lined with tin.
- 119. The messes of prisoners will be sent to them by the cooks.
- 120. No persons will be allowed to visit or remain in the kitchens, except such as may come on duty, or be occupied as cooks. The kitchen should always be under the particular charge of a non-commissioned officer.
- 121. Those detailed for duty in the kitchens will also be required to keep the furniture of the mess-room in order.
- 122. On marches and in the field, the only mess furniture of the soldier will be one tin plate, one tin cup, one knife, fork, and spoon, to each man, to be carried by himself on the march.
- 123. Tradesmen may be relieved from ordinary military duty to make, to alter, or to mend soldiers' clothing, &c. Company commanders will fix the rates at which work shall be done, and cause the men, for whose benefit it is done, to pay for it at the next pay day.
- 124. Each company officer, serving with his company may take from it one soldier as waiter, with his consent and the consent of his captain. No other officer shall take a soldier as a waiter. Every soldier so employed shall be so reported and mustered.
- 125. Soldiers taken as officers' waiters shall be acquainted with their military duty, and at all times be completely armed and clothed, and in every respect equipped according to the rules of the service, and have all their necessaries complete and in good order. They are to fall in with their respective companies at all reviews and inspections, and are liable to such drills as the commanding officer shall judge necessary to fit them for service in the ranks.

126. Non-commissioned officers will, in no case, be permitted to act as waiters; nor are they, or private soldiers, not waiters, to be employed in any menial office, or made to perform any service not military, for the private benefit of any officer or mess of officers.

#### **COMPANY BOOKS.**

127. The following books are allowed to each company: one descriptive book, one clothing book, one order book, one morning report book, each one quire, sixteen inches by ten. One page of the descriptive book will be appropriated to the list of officers; two to the non-commissioned officers; two to the register of men transferred; four to register of men discharged; two to register of deaths; four to register of deserters-the rest to the company description list.

#### LAUNDRESS.

- 128. Four women will be allowed to each company as washerwomen, and will receive one ration per day each.
- 129. The price of washing soldiers' clothing, by the month, or by the piece, will be determined by the Council of Administration.
- 130. Debts due the laundress by soldiers, for washing, will be paid, or collected at the pay-table, under the direction of the captain.

#### ARTICLE XV. TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS.

- 145. No non-commissioned officer or soldier will be transferred from one regiment to another without the authority of the commanding general.
- 146. The colonel may, upon] the application of the captains, transfer a non-commissioned officer or soldier from one company to another of his regiment-with consent of the department commander in case of change of post.
- 147. When soldiers are authorized to be transferred, the transfer will take place on the first of a month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their accounts.
- 148. In all cases of transfer, a complete descriptive roll will accompany the soldier transferred, which roll will embrace an account of his pay, clothing, and other allowances; also, all stoppages to be made on account of the government, and debts due the laundress, as well as such other acts as may be necessary to show his character and military history.

#### ARTICLE XVI. DECEASED OFFICERS.

- 149. Whenever an officer dies, or is killed at any military post or station, or in the vicinity of the same, it will be the duty of the commanding officer to report the fact direct to the Adjutant-General, with the date, and any other information proper to be communicated. If an officer die at a distance from a military post, any officer having intelligence of the same will in like manner communicate it, specifying the day of his decease; a duplicate of the report will be sent to Department Head-Quarters.
- 150. Inventories of the effects of deceased officers, required by the 94th Article of War, will be transmitted to the Adjutant-General. 151. If a legal administrator or family connection be present, and take charge of the effects, it will be so stated to the Adjutant-General.

#### ARTICLE XVII. DECEASED SOLDIERS.

- 152. Inventories of the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, required by the 95th Article of War, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the commander of the company to which the deceased belonged, and a duplicate of the same to the colonel of the regiment. Final statements of pay, clothing, &c., will be sent with the inventories. When a soldier dies at a post or station absent from his company, it will be the duty of his immediate commander to furnish the required inventory, and, at the same time, to forward to the commanding officer of the company to which the soldier belonged, a report of his death, specifying the date, place, and cause; to what time he was last paid, and the money or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease; which report will be noted on the next muster-roll of the company to which the man belonged. Each inventory will be indorsed, "Inventory of the effects of, late of company (-) -- regiment of ---, who died at, ----- the day of ----, 186-." If a legal representative receive the effects, it will be stated in the report. If the soldier leave no effects, the fact will be reported.
- 153 Should the effects of a deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier not be administered upon within a-short period after his decease, they shall be disposed of by a Council of Administration, under the authority of the commanding officer of the post, and the proceeds deposited with the Paymaster, to the credit of the United States, until they shall be claimed by the legal representatives of the deceased.
- 154. In all such cases of sales by the Council of Administration, a statement in detail, or account of the proceeds, duly certified by the Council and commanding officer, accompanied by the Paymaster's receipt for the proceeds, will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant-General. The statement will be endorsed, "Report of the proceeds of the effects of, ----- late of company (--) --- regiment of, who died at -----, the day of -----, ---- 186-."

#### ARTICLE XVIII. DESERTERS.

- 155. If a soldier desert from, or a deserter be received at, any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, he shall be promptly reported by the commanding officer of such post to the commander of his company or detachment. The time of desertion, apprehension, and delivery will be stated. If the man be a recruit, unattached, the required report will be made to the Adjutant General. When a report is received of the apprehension or surrender of a deserter at any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, the commander of such company or detachment shall immediately forward his description and account of clothing to the officer making the report.
- 156. A reward of five dollars will be paid for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter to an officer of the army at the most convenient post or recruiting station. Rewards thus paid will be promptly reported by the disbursing officer to the officer commanding the company in which the deserter is mustered, and to the authority competent to order his trial. The reward of five dollars will include the remuneration for all expenses incurred for apprehending, securing, and delivering a deserter.
- 157. When non-commissioned officers or soldiers are sent min pursuit of a deserter, the expenses necessarily incurred will be paid whether he be apprehended or not, and reported as in case of rewards paid.
- 158. Deserters shall make good the time lost by desertion, unless discharged by competent authority.
- 159. No deserter shall be restored to duty without trial, except by authority competent to order the trial.

- 160. Rewards and expenses paid for apprehending a deserter will be set against his pay, when adjudged by a court-martial, or when he is restored to duty without trial on such condition.
- 161. In reckoning the time of service, and the pay and allowances of deserter, he is to be considered as again in service when delivered up as a deserter to the proper authority.
- 162. An apprehended deserter, or one who surrenders himself, shall receive no pay while waiting trial, and only such clothing as may be actually necessary for him.

#### ARTICLE XIX. DISCHARGES.

- 163. No enlisted man shall be discharged before the expiration of his term of enlistment without authority of the War Department, except by sentence of a general court-martial, or by the commander of the Department or of an army in the field, on certificate of disability, or on application of the soldier after twenty years' service.
- 164. When an enlisted man is to be discharged, his company commander shall furnish him certificates of his account, usually called final statements, according to Form. 4, Pay Department. And to ensure his being at the post to get these, no leave of absence, terminating with his service, will be given to him. He may, however, be discharged in advance of the latter, under the circumstances and conditions described in General Orders No. 24, from the War Department, of November 30, 1859.
- 165. Blank discharges on parchment will We furnished from the Adjutant-General's office. No discharge shall be made in duplicate, nor any certificate given in lieu of a discharge.
- 166. The cause of discharge will be stated in the body of the discharge, and the space at foot for character cut off, unless a recommendation is given.
- 167. Whenever a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall be unfit for the military service in consequence of wounds, disease, or infirmity, his captain shall forward to the commander of the Department or of the army in the field, through the commander of the regiment or post, a statement of his case, with a certificate of his disability signed by the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or post, according to the form prescribed in the Medical Regulations.
- 168. If the recommendation for the discharge of the invalid be approved, the authority therefor will be indorsed on the "certificate of disability," which will be sent back to be completed and signed by the commanding officer, who will then send the same to the Adjutant-General's office.
- 169. Insane soldiers will not be discharged, but sent, under proper protection, by the Department commander to Washington for the order of the War Department for their admission into the Government Asylum. The history of the cases, with the men's descriptive list, and accounts of pay and clothing, will be sent with them.
- 170. The date, place, and cause of discharge of t soldier absent from his company will be reported by the commander of the post to his company commander.
- 171. Company commanders are required to keep the blank discharges and all certificates relating to discharge carefully in their own custody.
- 172. No volunteer will be discharged upon Surgeon's certificate of disability until the certificate shall have been submitted to the Medical Director, and shall have been approved and countersigned by him.

#### ARTICLE XX. TRAVELING ON DUTY.

- 173. Whenever an officer traveling under orders arrives at his post, he will submit to the commanding officer a report, in writing, of the time occupied in the travel, with a copy of the orders under which the journey was performed, and an explanation of any delay in the execution of the orders; which report the commanding officer shall transmit, with his opinion on it, to Department Head-Quarters. If the officer be superior in rank to the commander, the required report will be made by the senior himself.
- 174. Orders detaching an officer for a special duty, imply, unless otherwise stated, that he is thereafter to join his proper station.

#### ARTICLE XXI, LEAVES OF ABSENCE TO OFFICERS.

- 175. In no case will leaves of absence be granted, so that a company be left without one of its commissioned officers, or that a garrisoned post be left without two commissioned officers and competent medical attendance; nor shall leave of absence be granted to an officer during the season of active operations, except on urgent necessity.
- 176. When not otherwise specified, leaves of absence will be considered as commenting on the day that the officer is relieved from duty at his post. He will report, monthly, his address for the next thirty days, to the commander of his post and of his regiment or corps. and to the Adjutant-General, together with every change of address; and in his first report state the day when his leave of absence commenced. The expiration of his leave must find him at his station.
- 177. In time of peace, commanding officers may grant leaves of absence as follows: the commander of a post not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month; the commander of a geographical department not to exceed sixty days. Applications for leaves of absence for more than four months, or to officers of engineers, ordnance, or of the general staff, or serving on it (aides-de-camp excepted), for more than thirty days, must be referred to the Adjutant-General for the decision of the Secretary of War. In giving a permission to apply for the extension of a leave of absence, the term of the extension should be stated. The term of the extension approved by the Department commander will be regulated by the season and the usual opportunities for reaching the officer's station, so that he may not be absent during the time for active operations.
- 178. The War Department will not grant leaves to officers on applications made out of the proper military channel; or longer extensions of leave than are recommended by the competent authority.
- 179. The immediate commander of the officer applying for leave of absence, and all intermediate commanders, will indorse their opinion on the application before forwarding it.
- 180. The commander of a post may take leave of absence not to exceed seven days at one time, or in the same month, reporting the fact to his next superior.
- 181. Three months' leave of absence will be allowed to graduates, from the time of quitting (as cadet) the Military Academy.

- 182. No leave of absence exceeding seven days, except on extraordinary occasions, when the circumstances must be particularly stated (and except as provided in the preceding paragraph), shall be granted to any officer until he has joined his regiment or corps, and served therewith at least two years.
- 183. Officers will not leave the United States, to go beyond sea, without permission from the War Department.
- 184. All leaves of absence to Chaplains and Schoolmasters employed at military posts will be granted by the commanding officer, on the recommendation of the post Council of Administration, not to exceed four months.
- 185. An application for leave of absence on account of sickness must be accompanied by a certificate of the senior medical officer present, in the following form:

----- of the ---- regiment of ----, having. applied for a certificate on which to ground an application for leave of absence, I do hereby certify that I have carefully examined this officer, and find that [Here the nature of the disease, wound, or disability is to be fully stated, and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects.] And that, in consequence thereof, he is, in my opinion, unfit for duty. I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his duties in a less period than ---- [Here state candidly and explicitly the opinion as to the period which will probably elapse before the officer will be able to resume his duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, or when a change of climate is recommended, it must be so stated.] Dated at this day of Signature of the Medical Officer. 186-.

Leaves of absence on account of sickness will not be granted to officers to go beyond the limits of the Military Department within which they are stationed, unless the certificate of the medical officer shall explicitly state that a greater change is necessary to save life, or prevent permanent disability. Nor will sick leaves to go beyond the Department limits be given in any case, except of immediate urgency, without the previous sanction of the War Department.

- 187. On the expiration of a leave of absence given on account of sickness, if the officer be able to travel, he will forthwith proceed to his post, although his disability may not have been removed. Exceptions to this general rule must be made in each case by the War Department on full and explicit medical certificates setting forth the reasons for delay and the length of time delay is considered necessary.
- 188. When an officer is prevented by sickness from joining his station, he will transmit certificates in the above form monthly, to the commanding officer of his post and regiment or corps, and to the Adjutant-General; and when he cannot procure the certificates of a medical officer of the army, he will substitute his own certificate on honor to his condition, and a full statement of his case. If the officer's certificate is not satisfactory, and whenever an officer has been absent on account of sickness for one year, he shall be examined by a medical board, and the case specially reported to the President.
- 189. In all reports of absence, or applications for leave of absence on account of sickness, the officer shall state how long he has been absent already on that account, and by whose permission.

#### ARTICLE XXII. FURLOUGHS TO ENLISTED MEN.

- 190. Furloughs will be granted only by the commanding officer of the post, or the commanding officer of the regiment actually quartered with it. Furloughs may be prohibited at the discretion of the officer in command, and are not to be granted to soldiers about to be discharged.
- 191. Soldiers on furlough shall not take with them their arms or accoutrements.
- 192. Form of furlough: TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN. The bearer hereof, a Sergeant (corporal, or private, as the case may be) of Captain- company, regiment of, aged -years, feet inches high, complexion, eyes, hair, and by profession a; born in the of and enlisted at in the of on the day of, eighteen hundred and -, to serve for the period of, is hereby permitted to go to, in the county of -, State of he having received a Furlough from the- day of, to the day of, at which period he will rejoin his company or regiment at or wherever it then may bet or be considered a deserter. Subsistence has been furnished to said to the -day of -.-, and pay to the day of -, both inclusive. Given under my hand, at this day of -, 18--. Signature of the officer. giving the furlough.)

#### ARTICLE XIV. ORDNANCE SERGEANTS.

- 131. The Secretary of War selects from the sergeants of the line of the army, who may have faithfully served eight years (four years in the grade of non-commissioned officer), as many Ordnance Sergeants as the service may require, not exceeding one to each military post.
- 132. Captains will report to their colonels such sergeants as, by their conduct and service, merit such appointment, setting forth the description, length of service of the sergeant, the portion of his service he was a non-commissioned officer, his general character as to fidelity and sobriety, his qualifications as a clerk, and his fitness for the duties to be performed by an ordnance sergeant. These reports will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, to be laid before the Secretary of War, with an application in the following form:

Head- Quarters, &c. To the Adjutant- General: SIR:-I forward, for consideration of the proper authority, an application for the appointment of Ordnance Sergeant. Length of Service In the Army. Name and Regiment. As non-commissioned Officer. Remarks. Inclosed herewith you will receive the report of, the officer commanding the company in which the sergeant has been serving, to which I add the following remarks: \_\_\_\_\_\_Commanding - Regiment.

- 133. When a company is detached from the head-quarters of the regiment, the reports of the commanding officer in this matter will pass to the regimental head-quarters through the commanding officer of the post or detachment, and be accompanied by his opinion as to the fitness of the candidate.
- 134. Ordnance Sergeants will be assigned to posts when appointed, and are not to be transferred to other stations except by orders from the Adjutant-General's office.
- 135. At the expiration of their term of service, Ordnance Sergeants may be re-enlisted, provided they shall have conducted themselves in a becoming manner, and performed their duties to the satisfaction of the commanding officer. If the commanding officer, however,

shall not think proper to re-enlist the Ordnance Sergeant of his post, he will communicate to the Adjutant-General his reasons for declining to re-enlist him, in time to receive the decision of the War Department before the Sergeant may lawfully claim to re-enlist. 136. The officers interested must be aware, from the nature of the duties assigned to Ordnance Sergeants, that the judicious selection of them is of no small importance to the interests of the service; and that while the law contemplates, in the appointment of these non-commissioned officers, the better preservation of the ordnance and ordnance stores in deposit in the several forts, there is the further motive of offering a reward to those faithful and well-tried sergeants who have long served their country, and of thus giving encouragement to the soldier in the ranks to emulate them in conduct, and thereby secure substantial promotion. Colonels and Captains cannot, therefore, be too particular in investigating the characters of the candidates, and in giving their testimony as to their merits.

- 137. The appointment and removal of Ordnance Sergeants, stationed at military posts, in pursuance of the above provisions of law, shall be reported by the Adjutant-General to the chief of the Ordnance Department.
- 138. When a non-commissioned officer receives the appointment of Ordnance Sergeant, he shall be dropped from the rolls of the regiment or company in which he may be serving at the time.
- 139. The duty of Ordnance Sergeants relates to the care of the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and other military stores at the post to which they may be attached, under the direction of the commanding officer, and according to the regulations of the Ordnance Department.
- 140. If a post be evacuated, the Ordnance Sergeant shall remain on duty at the station, under the direction of the chief of the Ordnance Department, in charge of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and of such other public property as is not in charge of some officer or agent of other departments; for which ordnance stores and other property he will account to the chiefs of the proper departments until otherwise directed.
- 141. An Ordnance Sergeant in charge of ordnance stores at a post where there is no commissioned officer shall be held responsible for the safe-keeping of the property, and he shall be governed by the regulations of the Ordnance Department in making issues of the same, and in preparing and furnishing the requisite returns. If the means at his disposal are not sufficient for the preservation of the property, he shall report the circumstances to the chief of the Ordnance Department.
- 142. Ordnance Sergeants are to be considered as belonging to the non commissioned staff of the post, under the orders of the commanding officer. They are to wear the uniform of the Ordnance Department, with the distinctive badges prescribed for the non-commissioned staff of regiments of artillery; and they are to appear under arms with the troops at all reviews and inspections, monthly and weekly.
- 143. When serving at any post which may be the head-quarters of a regiment, Ordnance Sergeants shall be reported by name on the post returns, and mustered with the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; and at all other posts they shall be mustered and reported in some company stationed at the post at which they serve; be paid on the muster. roll, and be charged with the clothing and all other supplies previously received from any officer, or subsequently issued to them by the commanding officer of the company for the time being. Whenever the company may be ordered from the post, the Ordnance Sergeant will be transferred to the rolls of any remaining company, by the order of the commanding officer of the post.
- 144. In the event of the troops being all withdrawn from a post at which there is an Ordnance Sergeant, he shall be furnished with his descriptive roll and account of clothing and pay, signed by the proper officer last in command, accompanied by the remarks necessary for his military history; and on his exhibiting such papers to any Paymaster, with a letter from the Ordnance Office acknowledging the receipt of his returns, and that they are satisfactory, he will be paid on a separate account the amount which may be due him at the date of the receipt of the returns mentioned in such letter, together with commutation of rations, according to the regulations of the Subsistence Department. A certified statement of his pay account will be furnished the Ordnance Sergeant by the Paymaster by whom he may be last paid. When there are no troops at the post, the Ordnance Sergeant will report to the Adjutant-General's office, by letter, on the last day of every month.

#### ARTICLE XXIII. COUNCILS OF ADMINISTRATION.

- 193. The commanding officer of every post shall, at least once in every two months, convene a Post Council of Administration, to consist of the three regimental or company officers next in rank to himself; or, if there be but two, then the two next; if but one, the one next; and if there be none other than himself, then he himself shall act.
- 194. The junior member will record the proceedings of the Council in a book, and submit the same to the commanding officer. If he disapprove the proceedings, and the Council, after a reconsideration, adhere to its decision, a copy of the whole shall be sent by the officer commanding to the next higher commander, whose decision shall be final, and entered in the Council book, and the whole be published in orders for the information and government of all concerned.
- 195. The proceedings of Councils of Administration shall be signed by the president and recorder, and the recorder of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings, together with the final order thereon, shall deposit the book with the commanding officer. In like manner, the approval or objections of the officer ordering the Council will be signed with his own hand.
- 196. The Post Council shall prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments, and soldiers' necessaries, groceries, and all articles which the sutlers may be required to keep on hand; examine the sutler's books and papers, and fix the tariff of prices of the said goods or commodities; inspect the sutler's weights and measures; fix the laundress' charges, and make regulations for the post school.
- 197. Pursuant to the 30th Article of War, commanding officers reviewing the proceedings of the Council of Administration-will scrutinize the tariff of prices proposed by them, and take care that the stores actually furnished by the sutler correspond to the quality prescribed.

- 198. A Post Fund shall be raised at each post by a tax on the sutler, not to exceed 10 cents a month for every officer and soldier of the command, according to the average in each month to be ascertained by the Council, and from the saving on the flour ration, ordinarily 33 per cent., by baking the soldiers' bread at a post bakery. Provided, that when want of vegetables or other reasons make it necessary, the commanding officer may order the flour saved, or any part of it, issued to the men, after paying expenses of baking.
- 199. The commanding officer shall designate an officer to be post treasurer, who shall keep the account of the fund, subject to the inspection of the Council and commanding officer, and disburse the fund on the warrants of the commanding officer, drawn in pursuance of specific resolves of the Council.
- 200. The following are the objects of expenditure of the post fund:1st. Expenses of the bake-house; 2d. support of a band; 3d. the post school for soldiers' children; 4th. for formation of a library. \*
- 201. On the last day of April, August, and December, and when relieved from the duty, the treasurer shall make out his account with the fund since his last account, and submit it, with his vouchers, to the Council of Administration, to be examined by them, and recorded in the Council book, and then forwarded by the commanding officer to Department Head-Quarters.
- 202. At each settlement of the treasurer's account, the Council shall Distribute the unexpended balance of the post fund to the several companies and other troops in the ratio of their average force during the period.
- 203. When a company leaves the post, it shall then receive its distributive share of the accrued fund.
- 204. The regulations in regard to a post fund will, as far as practicable, be applied in the field to a regimental fund, to be raised, administered, expended, and distributed in like manner, by the regimental commander and a regimental council.

#### **COMPANY FUND.**

- 205. The distributions from the post or regimental fund, and the savings from the company rations, constitute the Company Fund, to be disbursed by the captain for the benefit of the enlisted men of the company, pursuant to resolves of the Company Council, consisting of all the company officers present. In case of a tie vote in the Council, the commander of the post shall decide. The Council shall be convened once in two months by the captain, and whenever else he may think proper.
- 206. Their proceedings shall be recorded in a book, signed by all the Council, and open at all times to the inspection of the commander of the post. Every four months, and whenever another officer takes command of the company, and when the company leaves the post, the account of the company fund shall be made up, audited by the Council, recorded in the Council book, and submitted, with a duplicate, to the post commander, who shall examine it and forward the duplicate to Department Head-Quarters. 207. The supervision of the company fund by the post commander herein directed shall, in the field, devolve on the commander of the regiment.

#### ARTICLE XXIV. CHAPLAINS.

- 208. One chaplain shall be allowed to each regiment of the army, to be appointed by the colonel, on the nomination of the company commanders. None but regularly ordained ministers of some Christian denomination, however, shall be eligible to appointment; and the wishes and wants of the soldiers of the regiment shall be allowed their full and due weight in making the selection. The proceedings in each case will be immediately forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office, the name and denomination of the chaplain being in every case reported. Chaplains will only be allowed to regiments which are embodied and serving together as one whole-not to regiments of which the companies are serving at different stations.
- 209. Chaplains, net to exceed thirty in number, are also allowed to posts. The posts at which chaplains may be employed will be announced by the War Department, but the appointment will be made by the Council of Administration.
- 210. The Council of the post will, however, report to the Adjutant General, for the approval of the Secretary of War, the rate of pay allowed to the person selected to officiate as Chaplain and perform the duties of Schoolmaster; the decision of the Secretary on this point will be notified to the commanding officer of the post by the Adjutant-General.

#### ARTICLE XXV. SUTLERS.

- 211. Every military post may have one Sutler, to be appointed by the Secretary of War.
- 212. A Sutler shall hold his office for a term of three years, unless sooner removed; but the commanding officer may, for cause, suspend a Sutler's privilege until a decision of the War Department is received in the case.
- 213. In case of vacancy, a temporary appointment may be made by the commanding officer upon the nomination of the Council of Administration.
- 214. Troops in campaign, on detachment, or on distant service, will be allowed Sutlers, at the rate of one for every regiment, corps, or separate detachment; to be appointed by the commanding officer of such regiment, corps, or detachment, upon the recommendation of the Council of Administration, subject to the approval of the general or other officer in command.
- 215. No tax or burden in any shape, other than the authorized assessment for the post fund, will be imposed on the Sutler. If there be a spare building, the use of it may be allowed him, he being responsible that it is kept in repair. If there be no such building, he may be allowed to erect one; but this article gives the Sutler no claim to quarters, transportation for himself or goods, or to any military allowance whatever.
- 216. The tariff of prices fixed by the Council of Administration shall be exposed in a conspicuous place in the Sutler's store. No difference of prices will be allowed on cash or credit sales.
- 217. No Sutler shall sell to an enlisted man on credit to a sum exceeding one-third of his monthly pay, within the same month, without the written sanction of the company commander, or the commanding officer of the post or station, if the man does not belong to a company; and not exceeding one-half of the monthly pay with such permission.
- 218. Three days before the last of every month the Sutler shall render, for verification, to the company commander, or to the commanding officer, as the case may be, according to the meaning of the preceding paragraph, a written and separate account in each case of any charges he may have against enlisted men for collection, and the officer shall submit the account to the soldier for acknowledgment and signature, and witness the same. In the case of death, desertion, or removal from the post (of the soldier), the account will be rendered immediately. If the soldier dispute the account and the Sutler insist, and in the case of death and desertion,

the Sutler will be required to establish the account by affidavit indorsed on it before any officer authorized to administer an oath. Debts thus verified as due the Sutler are to be noted on the Muster Rolls, and will be paid by the Paymaster out of the arrearages due to the soldier at the time of death, desertion, discharge, or sentence of court-martial: the sums due the Government and laundress being first paid. Every facility will be afforded to the Sutler in the collection of the just debts contracted with him. He will, to this end, be allowed to take his place at the paytable with his books and accounts.

219. Sutlers shall not farm out or underlet the business and privileges granted by their appointment.

#### ARTICLE XXVI. MILITARY DISCUSSIONS AND PUBLICATIONS.

220. Deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, or censure, or any mark of approbation toward their superiors or others in the military service; and all publications relative to transactions between officers of a private or personal nature, whether newspaper, pamphlet, or hand-bill, are strictly prohibited.

#### ARTICLE XXVII. ARRESTS AND CONFINEMENTS.

- 221. None but commanding officers have power to place officers under arrest except for offenses expressly designated in the 27th Article of War.
- 222. Officers are not to be put in arrest for light offenses. For these the censure of the commanding officer will, in most cases, answer the purposes of discipline.
- 223. An officer in arrest may, at the discretion of his commanding officer, have larger limits assigned him than his tent or quarters, on written application to that effect. Close confinement is not to be resorted 'o unless under circumstances of an aggravated character.
- 224. In ordinary cases, and where inconvenience to the service would result from it, a medical officer will not be put in arrest until the court martial for his trial convenes.
- 225. The arrest of an officer, or confinement of a soldier, will, as soon as practicable, be notified to his immediate commander.
- 226. All prisoners under guard, without written charges, will be released by the officer of the day at guard-mounting, unless orders to the contrary be given by the commanding officer.
- 227. On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in arrest will follow in the rear of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered.
- 228. Field officers, commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments.
- 229. An officer under arrest will not wear a sword, or visit officially his commanding or other superior officer, unless sent for; and in case of business, he will make known his object in writing.

#### ARTICLE XXVIII. HOURS OF SERVICE AND ROLL-CALLS.

- 230. In garrison, reveille will be sounded immediately after day-break; and retreat at sunset; the troop, surgeon's call, signals for breakfast and dinner at the hours prescribed by the commanding officer, according to climate and season. In the cavalry, stable-calls immediately after reveille, and an hour and a half before retreat; water-calls at the hours directed by the commanding officer.
- 231. In camp, the commanding officer prescribes the hours of reveille, reports, roll-calls, guard-mounting, meals, stable-calls, issues, fatigues, &ea 1. To go for fuel-poing stroke and ten-stroke roll. 2. To go for water-two strokes and a fiam. 3. For fatigue party-pioneer's march. 4. Adjutant's call-first part of the troop. 5. First sergeant's call-one roll and four taps. 6. Sergeant's call —one roll and three taps. 7. Corporal's call-one roll and two taps. 8, For the drummers-the drummer's call.
- 233. The drummer's call shall be beat by the drums of the police guard five minutes before the time of beating the stated calls, when the drummers will assemble before the colors of their respective regiments, and as soon as the beat begins on the right, it will be immediately taken up along the line.

#### **ROLL-CALLS.**

- 234. There shall be daily at least three roll-calls, viz., at reveille, retreat, and tattoo. They will be made on the company parades by the first sergeants, superintended by a commissioned officer of the company. The captains will report the absentees without leave to the colonel or commanding officer.
- 235. Immediately after reveille roll-call (after stable-duty in the cavalry), the tents or quarters, and the space around them, will be put in order by the men of the companies, superintended by the chiefs of squads, and the guard-house or guard-tent by the guard or prisoners.
- 236. The morning reports of companies, signed by the captains and First Sergeants, will be handed to the Adjutant before eight o'clock in the morning, and will be consolidated by the Adjutant within the next hour, for the information of the Colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to higher authority, it will be signed by the Colonel and the Adjutant.

#### ARTICLE XXIX. HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS.

- 237. The President or Vice-President is to be saluted with the highest honors-all standards and colors dropping, officers and troops saluting. drums beating and trumpets sounding. 238. A General commanding-in-chief is to be received-by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding the march, and all the officers saluting, standards dropping; by infantry, with drums beating the march, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.
- 239. A Major- General is to be received-by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with three ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.
- 240. A Brigadier-General is to be received-by cavalry, with sabres presented, trumpets sounding once the trumpet-flourish, and officers saluting; by infantry, with two ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.
- 241. An Adjutant- General or Inspector. General, if under the rank of a General officer, is to be received at a review or inspection of the troops under arms-by cavalry, with sabres presented, officers saluting; by infantry, officers saluting and arms presented. The same honors to be paid to any field-officer authorized to review and inspect the troops. When the inspecting officer is junior to the officer commanding the parade, no compliments will be paid: he will be received only with swords drawn and arms shouldered.

- 242. All guards are to turn out and present arms to General officers as often as they pass them, except the personal guards of General officers, which turn out only to the Generals whose guards they are, and to officers of superior rank.
- 243. To commanders of regiments, garrison, r camp, their own guard turn out, and present arms once a day; after which, they turn out with shouldered arms.
- 244. To the members of the Cabinet; to the Chief Justice, the President of the Senate, and Speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States; and to Governors, within their respective States and Territories -the same honors will be paid as to a General commanding-in-chief.
- 245. Officers of a foreign service may be complimented with the honors due to their rank.
- 246. American and Foreign Envoys or Ministers will be received with the compliments due to a Major-General.
- 247. The colors of a regiment passing a guard are to be saluted, the trumpets sounding, and the drums beating a march.
- 248. When General officers, or persons entitled to salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard about, or beat his drum.
- 249. When General officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer of the whole.
- 250. All guards are to be under arms when armed parties approach their posts; and to parties commanded by commissioned officers, they are to present their arms, drums beating a march, and officers saluting.
- 251. No compliments by guards or sentinels will be paid between retreat and reveille, except as prescribed for grand rounds.
- 252. All guards and sentinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the navy, marines, and militia, in the service of the United States, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.
- 253. It is equally the duty of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, at all times and in all situations, to pay the proper compliments to officers of the navy and marines, and to officers of other regiments, when in uniform, as to officers of their own particular regiments and corps.
- 254. Courtesy among military men is indispensable to discipline. Respect to superiors will not be confined to obedience on duty, but will be extended to all occasions. It is always the duty of the inferior to accost or to offer first the customary salutation, and of the superior to return such complimentary notice.
- 255. Sergeants, with swords drawn, will salute by bringing them to a present —with muskets, by bringing the left hand across the body, so as to strike the musket near the right shoulder. Corporals out of the ranks, and privates not sentries, will carry their muskets at a shoulder as sergeants, and salute in like manner.
- 256. When a soldier without arms, or with side-arms only, meets an officer, he is to raise his hand to the right side of the visor of his cap, palm to the front, elbow raised as high as the shoulder, looking at the same time in a respectful and soldier-like manner at the officer, who will return the compliment thus offered.
- 257. A non-commissioned officer or soldier being seated, and without particular occupation, will rise on the approach of an officer, and make the customary salutation. If standing, he will turn toward the officer for the same purpose. If the parties remain in the same place or on the same ground, such compliments need not be repeated.

#### SALUTES

- 258. The national salute is determined by the number of States composing the Union, at the rate of one gun for each State.
- 259. The President of the United States alone is to receive a salute of twenty-one guns.
- 260. The Vice-President is to receive a salute of seventeen guns.
- 261. The Heads of the great Executive Departments of the National Government; the General commanding the army; the Governors of States and Territories, within their respective jurisdictions, fifteen guns.
- 262. A Major-General, thirteen guns.
- 263. A Brigadier-General, eleven guns.
- 264. Foreign ships of war will be saluted in return for a similar compliment, gun for gun, on notice being officially received of such intention. If there be several posts in sight of, or within six miles of each other, the principal only shall-reciprocate compliments with ships passing.
- 265. Officers of the Navy will be saluted according to relative ran.
- 266. Foreign Officers invited to visit a fort or post may be saluted according to their relative rank.
- 267. Envoys and Ministers of the United States and foreign powers are to be saluted with thirteen guns.
- 268. A General officer will be saluted but once in a year at each visit and only when notice of his intention to visit the post has been given,
- 269. Salutes to individuals are to be fired on their arrival only.
- 270. A national salute will be fired at meridian on the anniversary of the Independence of the United States, at each military post and camp provided with artillery and ammunition.

#### ESCORTS OF HONOR.

- 271. Escorts of honor may be composed of cavalry or infantry, or both, according to circumstances. They are guards of honor for the purpose of receiving and escorting personages of high rank, civil or military. The troops for this purpose will be selected for their soldierly appearance and superior discipline.
- 272. The escort will be drawn up in line, the centre opposite to the place where the personage presents himself, with an interval between the wings to receive him and his retinue. On his appearance, he will be received with the honors due to his rank. When he has taken his place in the line, the whole will be wheeled into platoons or companies, as the case may be, and take up the march. The same ceremony will be observed, and the same honors paid, on his leaving the escort.

- 273. When the position of the escort is at a considerable distance from the point where he is expected to be received, as, for instance, where a court-yard or wharf intervenes, a double line of sentinels will be posted from that point to the escort, facing inward, and the sentinels will successively salute as he passes.
- 274. An officer will be appointed to attend him, to bear such communications as he may have to make to the commander of the escort.

#### **FUNERAL HONORS.**

- 275. On the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, at any post or camp, the commanding officer shall, on the following day, cause a gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending at sunset. When posts are contiguous, the firing will take place at the post only commanded by the superior officer.
- 276. On the day of the interment of a General commanding-in-chief, a gun will be fired at every half hour, until the procession moves, beginning at sunrise.
- 277. The funeral escort of a General commanding-in-chief shall consist of a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and six pieces of artillery.
- 278. That of a Major-General, a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and four pieces of artillery.
- 279. That of a Brigadier-General, a regiment of infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery.
- 280 That of a Colonel, a regiment.
- 281. That of a Lieutenant-Colonel, six companies.
- 282 That of a Major, four companies.
- 283. That of a Captain, one company.
- 284. That of a Subaltern, half a company.
- 285. The funeral escort shall always be commanded by an officer of the same rank with the deceased; or, if none such be present, by one of the next inferior grade.
- 286. The funeral escort of a non-commissioned staff officer shall consist of sixteen rank and file, commanded by a Sergeant.
- 287. That of a Sergeant, of fourteen rank and file, commanded by a Sergeant.
- 288. That of a Corporal, of twelve rank and file, commanded by a Corporal; and,
- 289. That of a private, of eight rank and file, commanded by a Corporal.
- 290. The escort will be formed in two ranks, opposite to the quarters or tent of the deceased, with shouldered arms and bayonets unfixed; the artillery and cavalry on the right of the infantry.
- 291. On the appearance of the corpse, the officer commanding the escort will command, *Present-ARMS!* when the honors due to the deceased will be paid by the drums and trumpets. The music will then play an appropriate air, and the coffin will then be taken to the right, where it will be halted. The commander will next order, *1. Shoulder-ARMs!* 2. BY company (or platoon), left wheel. 3. MARCH! 4. Reverse-ARMs! 5. Column, forward. 6. Guide right. 7. MARCH!
- The arms will be reversed at the order by bringing the firelock under the left arm, butt to the front, barrel downward, left hand sustaining the lock, the right steadying the firelock behind the back; swords are reversed in a similar manner under the right arm.
- 292. The column will be marched in slow time to solemn music, and, on reaching the grave, will take a direction so as that the guides shall be next to the grave. When the centre of the column is opposite the grave, the commander will order, *1. Column. 2. HALT! 3. Right into line, wheel. 4. MARCH!* The coffin is then brought along the front, to the opposite side of the grave, and the commander then orders, *1. Shoulder-ARMS! 2. Present-ARMS!*
- And when the coffin reaches the grave, he adds, 1. Shoulder-ARMS! 2. Rest on-ARMS! The rest on arms is done by placing the muzzle on the left foot, both hands on the butt, the head on the hands or bowed, right knee bent.
- 293. After the funeral service is performed, and the coffin is lowered into the grave, the commander will order, 1. Attention! 2. Shoulder-ARMS! 3. Load at will. 4. LOAD! When three rounds of small arms will be fired by the escort, taking care to elevate the pieces.
- 294. This being done, the commander will order, 1. By company (or platoon), right wheel. 2. MARCH! 3. Column, forward. 4. Guide left. 5. Ouick-MARCH! The music will not begin to play until the escort is clear of the inclosure.
- 295. When the distance to the place of interment is considerable, the escort may march in common time and in column of route, after leaving the camp or garrison, and till it approaches the burial-ground.
- 296. The pall-bearers, six in number, will be selected from the grade of the deceased, or from the grade or grades next above or below it.
- 297. At the funeral of an officer, as many in commission of the army, division, brigade, or regiment, according to the rank of the deceased, as can conveniently be spared from other duties, will join in the procession in uniform, and with side-arms. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended, in like manner, by the non-commissioned officers or privates of the regiment or company, according to the rank of the deceased, with side-arms only.
- 298. Persons joining in the procession follow the coffin in the inverse order of their rank.
- 299. The usual badge of military mourning is a piece of black crape around the left arm, above the elbow, and also upon the sword-hilt; and will be worn when in full or in undress.
- 300. As family mourning, crape will be worn by officers (when in uniform) only around the left arm.
- 301. The drums of a funeral escort will be covered with black crape, or thin black serge.

## ARTICLE XXX. INSPECTIONS OF THE TROOPS.

303. The inspection of troops, as a division, regiment, or other body composing a garrison or command, not less than a company, will generally be preceded by a review. 304. There will be certain periodical inspections, to wit: 1. The commanders of regiments and posts will make an inspection of their commands on the last day of every month. 2. Captains will inspect their companies every

Sunday morning. No soldier will be excused from Sunday inspection except the guard, the sick, and the necessary attendants in the hospital. 3. Medical officers having charge of hospitals will also make a thorough inspection of them every Sunday morning. 4. Inspection when troops are mustered for payment.

305. Besides these inspections, frequent visits will be made by the commanding officer, company and medical officers, during the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital, guard-house, &c.

#### FORM OF INSPECTION.

306. The present example embraces a battalion of infantry. The inspecting officer and the field and staff officers will be on foot.

307. The battalion being in the order of battle, the Colonel will cause it to break into open column of companies, right in front. He will next order the ranks to be opened, when the color-rank and color-guard, under the direction of the Adjutant, will take post ten paces in front, and the band two paces in rear of the column.

308. The Colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

1. Officers and Sergeants to the front of your companies. 2. MARCH!.

The officers will form themselves in one rank, eight paces, and the noncommissioned officers in one rank, six paces, in advance, along the whole fronts of their respective companies, from right to left, in the order of seniority; the pioneers and music of each company, in one rank, two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

309. The Colonel will next command.

Field and staff, to the front —MARCH!

The commissioned officers thus designated will form themselves in one rank, on a line equal to the front of the column, six paces in front of the colors, from right to left, in the order of seniority; and the non-commissioned staff, in a similar manner, two paces in rear of the preceding rank. The Colonel, seeing the movement executed, will take post on the right of the Lieutenant-Colonel, and wait the approach of the inspecting officer But such of the field officers as may be superior in rank to the Inspector will not take post in front of the battalion.

310. The Inspector will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, the Inspector, accompanied by these officers, will pass down the open column, looking at every rank in front and rear. 311. The Colonel will now command,

1. Order Arms. 2. REST!

when the Inspector will proceed to make a minute inspection of the several ranks or divisions, in succession, commencing in front. 312. As the Inspector approaches the non-commissioned staff, colors rank, the color-guard, and the band, the Adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of arms, boxes, and knapsacks. The colors will be planted firm in the ground, to enable the color-bearers to display the contents of their knapsacks. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected; but the color-rank and color-guard will remain until the colors are to be escorted to the place from which they were taken.

313. As the Inspector successively approaches the companies, the Captains will command,

1. Attention. 2. Company. 3. Inspection-ARMS!

The inspecting officer will then go through the whole company, and minutely inspect the arms, accourtements, and dress of each soldier. After this is done, the Captain will command, Open-BOXES! when the ammunition and the boxes will be examined. 314. The Captain will then command,

1. Shoulder-ARMS! 2. Close order. FOR THE ARMY. 3. MARCH.!

4. Order Arm.! 5. Stack —-ARMS!

6. To the rear, open order. 7. MARCH! 8. Front rank-ABOUT-FACE.

9. Unsling-Knapsacks. 10. Open —Knapsacks.

- 315. The Sergeants will face inward at the 2d command, and close upon the centre at the 3d, and stack their arms at the 5th command; at the 6th command they face outward, and resume their positions at the 7th. When the ranks are closed, preparatory to take arms, the Sergeants will also close upon the centre, and at the word, take their arms and resume their places.
- 316. The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men, the flaps from them, with the great-coats on the flaps,-and the knapsacks leaning on the great-coats. In this position the Inspector will examine- their contents, or so many of them as he may think necessary, commencing with the non-commissioned officers, the men standing at attention.
- 317. When the Inspector has passed through the company, the Captain will command, Repack-Knapsacks; when each soldier will repack and buckle up his knapsack, leaving it on the ground, the number upward, turned from him, and then stand at rest.
- 318. The Captain will then command,
- 1. Attention. 2. Company. 3. Sling-Knapsacks.

At the word sling, each soldier will take his knapsack, holding it by the inner straps, and stand erect; at the last word he will replace it on his back. The Captain will continue,

- 4. Frontrank-ABOUT-FACE! 5. Close order. 6. MARCH!
- 7. Take-ARMS! 8. Shoulder- ARMS! 9. Officers and Sergeants, to your posts.

10. MARCH!

and will cause the company to file off to their tents or quarters, except the company that is to re-escort the colors, which will await the further orders of the Colonel.

- 319. In an extensive column, some of the rearmost companies may, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to stack arms until just before the Inspector approaches them, when they will be directed to take arms and resume their position.
- 320. The inspection of the troops being ended, the field and staff will next accompany the Inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, guard-house, and such other places as he may think proper to inspect. The Captains and subalterns repair to their companies and sections to await the Inspector.

- 321. The hospital being at all times an object of particular interest, it will be critically and minutely inspected.
- 322. The men will be formed in the company quarters in front of their respective bunks, and on the entrance of the Inspector the word *Attention*! will be given by the senior non-commissioned officer present, when the whole will salute with the hand, without uncovering.
- 323. The Inspector, attended by the company officers, will examine the general arrangement of the interior of the quarters, the bunks, bedding, cooking and table utensils, and such other objects as may present themselves; and afterward the exterior.
- 324. The Adjutant will exhibit to the Inspector the regimental books and papers, including those relating to the transactions of the Council of Administration. The company books and papers will also be exhibited, the whole together, generally at the Adjutant's office, and in the presence of the officers not otherwise particularly engaged.
- 325. The Inspector will examine critically the books and accounts of the administrative and disbursing officers of the command, and the money and property in their keeping.
- 326. The inspection of cavalry and artillery will conform to the principles laid down in the foregoing paragraphs, regard being had to the system of instruction for those arms of service respectively.

## ARTICLE XXXI. MUSTERS.

- 327. Troops will be mustered for pay on the last day of February, April, June, August, October, and December. The musters will be made by an Inspector-General, if present, otherwise by an officer specially designated by the Commander of the Army, Division, or Department; and in absence of either an Inspector-General or officer specially designated, the muster will be made by the commander of the post.
- 328. When one inspecting officer cannot muster all the troops himself on the day specified, the commanding officer will designate such other competent officers as may be necessary, to assist him.
- 329. All stated musters of the troops shall be preceded by a minute and careful inspection in the prescribed mode; and if the command be of more than a company, by a review, before inspection.
- 330. The mustering officer having inspected the companies in succession, beginning on the right, returns to the first company to muster it. The company being at ordered arms, with open ranks, as when inspected, the Captain will, as the mustering officer approaches, command,
  - 1. Attention. 2. Company! 3. Shoulder- ARMS! 4. Support-ARMS.

The mustering officer will then call over the names on the roll, and each man, as his name is called, will distinctly answer, Here! and bring his piece to a carry and to an order.

- 331. After each company is mustered, the Captain will order it to be marched to the company parade, and there dismissed to quarters to await the Inspector's visit.
- 332. After mustering the companies, the mustering officer, attended by the company commanders, will visit the guard and hospital, to verify the presence of the men reported there.
- 333. The muster and pay rolls will be made on the printed forms furnished from the Adjutant-General's office, and according to the directions given on them. On the muster-rolls companies are designated by the name of the Captain, whether present or absent. The pay-roll is left blank, to be filled by the Paymaster.
- 334. One copy of each muster-roll will be transmitted by the mustering officer to the Adjutant-General's office in the War. Department within three days after the muster.

## ARTICLE XXXII. FORMS OF PARADE.

- 335. On all parades of ceremony, such as Reviews, Guard-mounting, at Troop or Retreat parades, instead of the word "Rest," which allows the men to move or change the position of their bodies, the command will be "PARADE-REST!" At the last word of this command, the soldier will carry the right foot six inches in rear of the left heel, the left knee slightly bent, the body upright upon the right leg; the musket resting against the hollow of the right shoulder, the hands crossed in front, the backs of them outward, and the left hand uppermost. At the word "ATTENTION!" the soldier will resume the correct position at ordered arms. In the positions here indicated, the soldier will remain silent and motionless; and it is particularly enjoined upon all officers to cause the commands above given, on the part of tale soldier, to be executed with great briskness and spirit.
- **336.** Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

#### I. DRESS PARADE

- **337.** There shall be daily one dress parade, at troop or retreat, as the commanding officer may direct.
- **338.** A signal will be beat or sounded half an hour before troop or retreat, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade, and each company to turn out under arms on its own parade, for roll-call and inspection by its own officers.
- **339.** Ten minutes after that signal, the Adjutant's call will be given, when the Captains will march their companies (the band playing) to the regimental parade, where they take their positions in the order of battle. When the line is formed, the Captain of the first company, on notice from the Adjutant, steps one pace to the front, and gives to his company the command, "*Order*-ARMS!
- PARADE-REST!" which is repeated by each Captain in succession to the left. The Adjutant takes post two paces on the right of the line; the Sergeant-major two paces on the left. The music will be formed in two ranks on the right of the Adjutant. The senior officer present will take the command of the parade, and will take post at a suitable distance in front, opposite the centre, facing the line.
- **340.** When the companies have ordered arms, the Adjutant will order the music to beat o, when it will commence on the right, beat in front of the line to the left, and back to its place on the right.
- **341.** When the music has ceased, the Adjutant will step two paces to the front, face to the left, and command, *1. Attention! 2. Battalion. 3. Shoulder-ARMS! 4. Prepare to open ranks! 5. To the rear, open order! 6.* MARCH! At the sixth command, the ranks

will be opened according to the system laid down in the Infantry Tactics, the commissioned officers marching to the front, the company officers four paces, field officers six paces, opposite to their positions in the order of battle, where they will halt and dress. The Adjutant, seeing the ranks aligned, will command, FRONT and march along the front to the centre, face to the right, and pass the line of company officers eight or ten paces, where he will come to the right-about, and command, *Present-ARMS!* when arms will be presented, officers saluting.

- **342.** Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commanding officer, salute, and report, "Sir, the parade is formed." The Adjutant will then, on intimation to that effect, take his station three paces on the left of the commanding officer, one pace retired, passing round his rear.
- **343.** The commanding officer, having acknowledged the salute of the line by touching his hat, will, after the Adjutant has taken his post draw his sword, and command, *1. Battalion. 2. Shoulder*-ARMS! and add such exercises as he may think proper, concluding with *Order*-ARMS! then return his sword, and direct the Adjutant to receive the reports.
- **344.** The Adjutant will now pass round the right of the commanding officer, advance upon the line, halt midway between him and the line of company officers, and command, *1. First Sergeants, to the front and centre.* 2. MARCH! At the first command, they will shoulder arms as Sergeants, march two paces to the front, and face inward. At the second command, they will march to the centre, and halt. The Adjutant will then order, 1. *Front-FACE*. 2. Report. At the last word, each in succession, beginning on the right, will salute by bringing the left hand smartly across the breast to the right shoulder, and report the result of the roll-call previously made on the company parade.
- **345.** The Adjutant again commands, *1. First Sergeants, outward*-FACE! *2. To your posts*-MARCH! when they will resume their places, and order arms. The Adjutant will now face to the commanding officer, salute, report absent officers, and give the result of the First Sergeants' reports. The commanding officer will next direct the orders to be read, when the Adjutant will face about and announce, Attention to Orders. He will then read the orders.
- **346.** The orders having been read, the Adjutant will face to the commanding officer, salute, and report; when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce, Parade is dismissed. All the officers will now return their swords, face inward, and close on the Adjutant, he having taken position in their line, the field officers on the flanks. The Adjutant commands, *1. Front-FACE! 2. Forward-MARCH!* when they will march forward, dressing on the centre, the music playing, and when within six paces of the commander, the Adjutant will give the word, Halt! The officers will then salute the commanding officer by raising the hand to the cap, and there remain until he shall have communicated to them such instructions as he may have to give, or intimates that the ceremony is finished. As the officers disperse, the First Sergeants will close the ranks of their respective companies, and march them to the company parades, where they will be dismissed, the band continuing to play until the companies clear the regimental parade.
- **347.** All field and company officers and men will be present at dress parades, unless especially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.
- 348. A dress parade once a day will not be dispensed with, except on extraordinary and urgent occasions.

#### II. REVIEW OF A BATTALION OF INFANTRY.

- **349.** Preparatory to a review, the Adjutant will cause a camp-color to be placed 80 or 100 paces, or more, according to the length of the line, in front of, and opposite to, where the centre of the battalion will rest, where the reviewing officer is supposed to take his station; and, although he may choose to quit that position, still the color is to be considered as the point to which all the movements and formations are relative.
- **350.** The Adjutant will also cause points to be marked, at suitable distances, for the wheelings of the divisions; so that their right flanks, in marching past, shall only be about four paces from the camp-color, where it is supposed the reviewing officer places himself to receive the alate.
- **351.** The battalion being formed in the order of battle, at shouldered arms, the Colonel will command, *1. Battalion, prepare for review!* 2. To the rear, open order. 3. MARCH! At the word MARCH, the field and staff officers dismount; the company officers and the color-rank advance four paces in front of the front rank, and place themselves opposite to their respective places, in the order of battle. The color-guard replace the color-rank. The staff officers place themselves, according to rank, three paces on the right of the rank of company officers, and one pace from each other; the music takes post as at parade. The non-commissioned staff take post one pace from each other, and three paces on the right of the front rank of the battalion.
- **352.** When the ranks are aligned, the Colonel will command, FRONT! and place himself eight paces, and the Lieutenant-Colonel and Major will place themselves two paces, in front of the rank of company officers, and opposite to their respective places in the order of battle, all facing to the front.
- **353.** When the reviewing officer presents himself before the centre, and is fifty or sixty paces distant, the Colonel will face about, and command, *Present*-ARMS! and resume his front. The men present arms, and the officers salute, so as to drop their swords with the last motion of the firelock. The noncommissioned staff salute by bringing the sword to a poise, the hilt resting on the breast, the blade in front of the face, inclining a little outward. The music will play, and all the drums beat, according to the rank of the reviewing officer. The colors only salute such persons as, from their rank and by regulation (see Article XXIX.), are entitled to that honor. If the reviewing officer be junior in rank to the commandant of the parade, no compliment will be paid to him, but he will be received with arms carried, and the officers will not salute as the column passes in review.
- **354.** The reviewing officer having halted, and acknowledged the salute of the line by touching or raising his cap or hat, the Colonel will face about and command, *Shoulder*-ARMS! when the men shoulder their pieces; the officers and non-commissioned staff recover their swords with the last motion, and the Colonel faces to the front.

- **355.** The reviewing officer will then go toward the right, the whole remaining perfectly steady, without paying any further compliment, while he passes along the front of the battalion, and proceeds round the left 'flank, and along the rear of the file-closers, to the right. While the reviewing officer is going round the battalion, the band will play, and will cease when he has returned to the right flank of the troops.
- **356.** When the reviewing officer turns off, to place himself by the camp-color in front, the Colonel will face to the line and command. *1. Close Order.* 2. MARCH! At the first command, the field and company officers will face to the right-about, and at the second command, all persons, except the Colonel, will resume their places in the order of battle; the field and staff officers mount.
- **357.** The reviewing officer having taken his position near the camp color, the Colonel will command, *1. By company, right wheel. 2. Quick-MARCH! 3. Pass in review 4. Column, forward. 5. Guide right. 6.* MARCH! The battalion, in column of companies, right in front, will then, in common time, and at shouldered arms, be put in motion; the Colonel four paces in front of the Captain of the leading company; the Lieutenant Colonel on a line with the leading company; the Major on a line with the rear company; the Adjutant on a line with the second company; the Sergeant-Major on a line with the company next preceding the rear-each six paces from the flank (left) opposite to the reviewing officer; the staff officers in one rank, according to the order of precedency, from the right, four paces in rear of the column; the music, preceded by the principal musician, six paces before the Colonel; the pioneers, preceded by a Corporal, four paces before the principal musician; and the Quartermaster Sergeant two paces from the side opposite to the guides, and in line with the pioneers.
- **358.** All other officers and non-commissioned officers will march past in the places prescribed for them in the march of an open column. The guides and soldiers will keep their heads steady to the front in passing in review.
- **359.** The color-bearer will remain in the ranks while passing and saluting.
- **360.** The music will begin to play the command to march, and after passing the reviewing officer, wheel to the left out of the column, and take a position opposite and facing him, and will continue to play until the rear of the column shall have passed him, when it will cease, and follow in the rear of the battalion, unless the battalion is to pass in quick time also, in which case it will keep its position.
- **361.** The officers will salute the reviewing officer when they arrive within six paces of him, and recover their swords when six paces past him. All officers, in saluting, will cast their eyes toward the reviewing officer.
- **362.** The Colonel, when he has saluted at the head of the battalion. will place himself near the reviewing officer, and will remain there until the rear has passed, when he will rejoin the battalion.
- **363.** The colors will salute the reviewing officer, if entitled to it, when within six paces of him, and be raised when they have passed by him an equal distance. The drums will beat a march, or ruffle, according to the rank of the reviewing officer, at the same time that the colors salute.
- **364.** When the column has passed the reviewing officer, the Colonel will direct it to the ground it marched from, and command, Guide left, in time for the guides to cover. The column having arrived on its ground, the Colonel will command, *1. Column. 2.* HALT! form it in order of battle, and cause the ranks to be opened as in paragraph 351. The review will terminate by the whole saluting as at the beginning.
- **365.** If, however, instructions have been previously given to march the troops past in quick time also, tile Colonel will, instead of changing the guides, halting the column, and wheeling it into line, as above directed, give the command, *1. Quick-time. 2.* MARCH! In passing the reviewing officer again, no salute will be offered by either officers or men. The music will have kept its position opposite the reviewing officer, and at the last command will commence playing, and as the column approaches, will place itself in front of, and march off with the column, and continue to play until the battalion is halted on its original ground of formation. The Review will terminate in the same manner as prescribed above.
- **366.** The Colonel will afterward cause the troops to perform such exercises and maneouvres as the reviewing officer may direct. **367.** When two or more battalions are to be reviewed, they will be formed in parade order, with the proper intervals, and will also perform the same movements that are laid down for a single battalion, observing the additional directions that are given for such movements when applied to the line. The Brigadier-General and his staff, on foot, will place themselves opposite the centre of the brigade; the Brigadier-General two paces in front of the rank of Colonels; his aid two paces on his right, and one retired; and the other brigade staff officers, those having the rank of field officers, in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors; and those below that rank, in the rank of company officers.
- **368.** In passing in review, a Major-General will be four paces in front of the Colonel of the leading battalion of his division; and the Brigadier General will be on the right of the Colonels of the leading battalions of their brigades; staff officers on the left of their Generals.
- **369.** When the line exceeds two battalions, the reviewing officer may cause them to march past in quick time only. In such cases the mounted officers only will salute.
- **370.** A number of companies less than a battalion will be reviewed as a battalion, and a single company as if it were with the battalion. In the latter case, the company may pass in column of platoons.
- **371.** If several brigades are to be reviewed together, or in one line, this further difference will be observed: the reviewing personage, joined by the General of the division, on the right of his division, will proceed down the line, parallel to its front, and when near the Brigadier-Generals respectively, will be saluted by their brigades in succession. The music of each, after the prescribed salute, will play while the reviewing person age is in front, or in rear of it, and only then.
- **372.** In marching in review, with several battalions in common time, the music of each succeeding battalion will commence to playwhen the music of the preceding one has ceased, in order to follow its battalion. When marching in quick time, the music will begin to play when the rear company of the preceding battalion has passed the reviewing officer.
- **373.** The reviewing officer or personage will acknowledge the salute by raising, or taking off, his cap or hat, when the commander of the troops salutes him; and also when the colors pass. The remainder of the time occupied by the passage of the troops he will be

covered.

**374.** The review of Cavalry and Artillery will be conducted on similar principles, and according to the systems of instruction for those Arms of Service.

#### ARTICLE XXXIII. GUARDS.

- 399. Sentinels will be relieved every two hours, unless the state of the weather, or other causes, should make it necessary or proper that it be done at shorter or longer intervals.
- 400. Each relief, before mounting, is inspected by the commander of the guard or of its post. The Corporal reports to him, and presents the old relief on its return.
- 401. The countersign, or watchword, is given to such persons as are entitled to pass during the night, and to officers, non-commissioned officers, and sentinels of the guard. Interior guards receive the countersign only when ordered by the commander of the troops.
- 402 The parole is imparted to such officers only as have a right to visit the guards, and to make the grand rounds; and to officers commanding guards.
- 403. As soon as the new guard has been marched off, the officer of the day will repair to the office of the commanding officer and report for orders.
- 404. The officer of the day must see that the officer of the guard is furnished with the parole and countersign before retreat.
- 405. The officer of the day visits the guards during the day at such times as he may deem necessary, and makes his rounds at night at least once after 12 o'clock.
- 406. Upon being relieved, the officer of the day will make such remarks in the report of the officer of the guard as circumstances require, and present the same at head-quarters.
- 407. Commanders of guards leaving their posts to visit their sentinels, or on other duty, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next in command.
- 408. The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels, or necessarily engaged elsewhere on their proper duty.
- 409. Neither officers nor soldiers are to take off their clothing or accoutrements while they are on guard.
- 410. The officer of the guard must see that the countersign is duly communicated to the sentinels a little before twilight.
- 411. When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a garrison, all guards are to be immediately under arms.
- 412. Inexperienced officers are put on guard as supernumeraries, for the purpose of instruction
- 413. Sentinels will not take orders or allow themselves to be relieved, except by an officer or non-commissioned officer of their guard or party, the officer of the day, or the commanding officer; in which case the orders will be immediately notified to the commander of the guard by the officer giving them.
- 414. Sentinels will report every breach of orders or regulations they are instructed to enforce.
- 415. Sentinels must keep themselves on the alert, observing every thing that takes place within sight and hearing of their post. They will carry their arms habitually at support, or on either shoulder, but will never quit them. In wet weather if there be no sentry-box, they will secure arms.

#### FORM OF GUARD REPORT.

#### <OMITTED>

#### **Duties of Sentinels.**

- 416. No sentinel shall quit his post or hold conversation not necessary to the proper discharge of his duty.
- 417. All persons, of whatever rank in the service, are required to observe respect toward sentinels.
- 18. In case of disorder, a sentinel must call out the guard; and if a fire take place, he must cry; "Fire!" adding the number of his post. If in either case the danger be great, he must discharge his firelock before calling out.
- 419. It is the duty of a sentinel to repeat all calls made from posts more distant from the main body of the guard than his own, and no sentinel will be posted so distant as not to be heard by the guard, either directly or through other sentinels.
- 420. Sentinels will present arms to general and field officers, to the officer of the day, and to the commanding officer of the post. To all other officers they will carry arms.
- 421. When a sentinel in his sentry-box sees an officer approaching, he will stand at attention, and as the officer passes will salute him, by bringing the left hand briskly to the musket, as high as the right shoulder.
- 422. The sentinel at any post of the guard, when he sees any body o! troops, or an officer entitled to compliment, approach, must call-"Turn out the guard!" and announce who approaches.
- 423. Guards do not turn out as a matter of compliment after sunset,; but sentinels will, when officers in uniform approach, pay them proper attention, by facing to the proper front, and standing steady at shouldered arms. This will be observed until the evening is so far advanced that the sentinels begin challenging.
- 424. After retreat (or the hour appointed by the commanding officer), until broad daylight, a sentinel challenges every person who approaches him, taking, at the same time, the position of arms port. He will suffer no person to come nearer than within reach of his bayonet, until the person has given the countersign.
- 425. A sentinel, in challenging, will call out; "Who comes there?" If answered-"Friend, with the countersign," and he be instructed to pass persons with the countersign, he will reply-"Advance, friend, with the countersign!" If answered-"Friends!" he will reply-"Halt, friends! Advance one with the countersign!" If answered-"Relief," "Patrol," or "Grand rounds," he will reply-"Halt! Advance, Sergeant (or Corporal), with the countersign!" and satisfy himself that the warty is what it represents itself to be. If he have no authority to pass persons with the countersign, if the wrong countersign be given, or if the persons have not the countersign, he will cause them to stand, and call-"Corporal of the guard!"

- 426. In the daytime, when the sentinel before the guard sees the officer of the day approach, he will call-"Turn out the guard! Officer of the day." The guard will be paraded, and salute with presented arms
- 427. When any person approaches a post of the guard at night, the sentinel before the post, after challenging, causes him to halt until examined by a non-commissioned officer of the guard. If it be the officer of the day, or any other officer entitled to inspect the guard and to make the rounds, the non-commissioned officer will call-" Turn out the guard!" when the guard will be paraded at shouldered arms, and the officer of the guard, if he thinks necessary, may demand the countersign and parole.
- 428. The officer of the day, wishing to make the rounds, will take an escort of a non-commissioned officer and two men. When the rounds are challenged by a sentinel, the Sergeant will answer-" Grand rounds!" and the sentinel will reply-"-Halt, grand rounds! Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign!" Upon which the Sergeant advances and gives the countersign. The sentinel will then cry-"Advance, rounds!" and stand at a shoulder till they have passed.
- 429. When the sentinel before the guard challenges, and 18 answered "Grand rounds," he will reply-"Halt, grand rounds! Turn out the guard; grand rounds!" Upon which the guard will be drawn up at shouldered arms. The officer commanding the guard will then order a Sergeant and two men to advance; when within ten paces, the Sergeant challenges. The Sergeant of the grand rounds answers-"Grand rounds!" The Sergeant of the guard replies-"Advance, Sergeant, with the countersign!" The Sergeant of the rounds advances alone, gives the countersign, and returns to his round. The Sergeant of the guard calls to his officer-"The countersign is right!" on which the officer of the guard calls-"Advance, rounds!" The officer of the rounds then advances alone, the guard standing at shouldered arms. The officer of the rounds passes along the front of the guard to the officer, who keeps his post on the right, and gives him the parole. He then examines the guard, orders back his escort, and, taking a new one, proceeds in the same manner to other guards.
- 430. All material instructions given to a sentinel on post by persons entitled to make grand rounds, ought to be promptly notified to the commander of the guard.
- 431. Any General officer, or the commander of a post or garrison, may visit the guards of his command, and go the grand rounds, and be received in the same manner as prescribed for the officer of the day.

#### ARTICLE XXXIV. ORDERS AND CORRESPONDENCE.

- 432. The orders of commanders of armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, are denominated orders of such army, division, &c., and are either general or special. Orders are numbered, general and special, in separate series, each beginning with the year.
- 433. General orders announce the time and place of issues and payments; hours for roll-calls and duties; the number and kind of orderlies, and the time when they shall be relieved; police regulations, and the prohibitions required by circumstances and localities; returns to be made, and their forms; laws and regulations for the army; promotions and appointments; eulogies or censures to corps or individuals, and generally, whatever it may be important to make known to the whole command.
- 434. Special orders are such as do not concern the troops generally, and need not be published to the whole command; such as relate to the march of some particular corps, the establishment of some post, the detaching of individuals, the granting requests, &c., &c.
- 435. A general order, and an important special order, must be read and approved by the officer whose order it is, before it is issued by the staff officer.
- 436. An order will state at the head the source, place, and date, and at the foot, the name of the commander who gives it; as for example:

Head- Quarters of the First Brigade, Second Division.

1st June; 1860.

GENERAL ORDERS,

NO. -

By command of Brigadier-General A. B.

- C. D., Assistant Adjutant General.
- 437. Orders may be put in the form of letters, but generally in the strict military form, through the office of the Adjutant or Adjutant General of the command.
- 438. Orders are transmitted through all the intermediate commanders in the order of rank. When an intermediate commander is omitted, the officer who gives the order shall inform him, and he who receives it shall report it to his immediate superior.
- 439. Orders for any body of troops will be addressed to the commander. and will be opened and executed by the commander present, and published or distributed by him when necessary; printed orders, however, are generally distributed direct to posts from the head-quarters where issued.
- 440. Orders assigning the stations of officers of engineers, ordnance, and of the staff departments, except as provided in the regulations for troops in the campaign, will be given by the Secretary of War, through the Adjutant-General's office, or by commanders of geographical departments, under the special authority of the War Department. The commander of a department, who, in consequence of the movement of troops or other necessity of the service, removes an officer from the station assigned to him by the Secretary of War, shall promptly report the case to the Adjutant-General.
- 441. A file of the printed orders will be kept with the head-quarters of each regiment, with each company, and at each military post, and will be regularly turned over by the commander, when relieved, to his successor.
- 442. If general orders are not received in regular -succession, commanding officers will report the missing numbers to the proper headquarters.
- 443. The orderly hours being fixed at each head-quarters, the staff officers and chiefs of the special services either attend in person, or send their assistants to obtain the orders of the day; and the first sergeants of companies repair for that purpose to the regimental or garrison headquarters.

- 444. During marches and active operations, and when the regular orderly hours cannot be observed, all orders will be either sent direct to the troops, or the respective commanders of regiments or corps will be informed when to send to head-quarters for them. Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during a halt, without waiting for the regular parades.
- 445. Orders to any officer to make a tour of travel on duty, as for the inspection or payment of troops, &c., shall designate the troops and posts he shall visit, and the order in which he shall visit them, and the route of travel.
- 446. Every commander who gives an order involving an expenditure of public money, shall send a copy, without delay, to the bureau of the War Department to which the expenditure appertains, and if such commander be serving in a military department, he shall send a copy of the order to the head-quarters of the Department.
- 447. If a military commander shall give to a disbursing officer any order in conflict with orders received by him from the officer in charge of his department, at any superior head-quarters, such commander shall forthwith transmit the order to such head-quarters, with explanation of the necessity which justifies it.
- 448. Copies of all orders of the commanders of armies, departments, divisions, and detached brigades, and of the Superintendent of the recruiting service, will be forwarded at their dates, or as soon thereafter as practicable, in separate series, on full sheets of letter paper, or as printed, to the Adjutant-General's office.
- 449. Written communications from a commander to those under his command may be made by his staff officer. In all other cases by the officer himself.
- 150. In signing an official communication, the writer shall annex to his name his rank and corps. When he writes by order, he shall state by whose order.
- 451. All official correspondence between the heads of the different departments of the staff of any command, and its commander, must pass through the Adjutant-General, Assistant Adjutant-General, or Adjutant of the command, as the case may be.
- Communications to or from a commander, and those under his command, must pass through the Adjutant-General, Assistant Adjutant-General, or Adjutant on duty with it; excepting only such communications between a disbursing officer and the chief of his particular branch of the staff, as relate exclusively to the ordinary routine of business in their own department. All communications, whether from an inferior to a superior, or vice versa, are, as a general rule, to be passed through the intermediate commanders. The same rule governs in verbal applications: for example, a Lieutenant seeking an indulgence must apply through his Captain, the Captain through the Adjutant, and so on.
- 452. Copies of all important communications from the bureaus of the War Department to disbursing officers, relating to the service in a military department, shall be sent from the bureau to the department commander.
- 453. Rolls and returns will be accompanied by a letter of transmittal, enumerating them, and referring to no other subject.
- 454. Generally, officers who forward communications indorse on them their remarks or opinion, without other letters of transmittal.
- 455. Official letters should generally refer to one matter only. In regard to an enlisted man, the company and regiment must be stated.
- 456. Letters on letter paper will be folded in three folds, parallel with the writing.
- 457. All communications on public service are to be marked on the cover, "Official Business,"

#### ARTICLE XXXV. RETURNS AND REPORTS. MONTHLY RETURNS.

- 458. Commanders of regiments, corps, and posts, will make to the Adjutant-General's office of the War Department monthly returns f their respective regiments, corps, and posts, on the forms furnished from that office, and according to the directions expressed on them. In like manner, Captains make monthly company returns to regimental headquarters. All monthly returns will be forwarded on the 1st day of the next month, except regimental returns, which are forwarded as soon as all the company returns are received. 459. In campaign, monthly returns of divisions and detached brigades, and, generally, of all detached commands (see General Order No. 1, of February 10, 1855), will be made to the Adjutant-General's office. They will exhibit separately the several regiments, and detachments, and staff corps, and the strength of each garrison within the command. These returns, and those of regiments, corps, and posts, in campaign, will, unless otherwise ordered, be transmitted through the intermediate commanders.
- 460. The established printed forms and blanks of all returns required from the commanders of divisions, brigades, regiments, corps, companies, and posts, will be furnished from the Adjutant-General's office, on their requisitions annually made, or oftener, if necessary. The receipt of these forms and blanks will be immediately acknowledged, and afterward accounted for on the next monthly returns.
- 461. Manuscript returns, rolls, certificates, and other documents, are prohibited, unless the proper printed forms have not been received in time. Regimental returns must be made out in the name of the Colonel, whether he be present or absent.

#### ANNUAL RETURNS-CASUALTIES.

462. This return will exhibit the various changes and alterations which may have taken place in the regiment during the preceding twelve months: that is to say-a statement of the number of resignations, transfers, deaths, &c., of commissioned officers; the number of men joined by enlistment, transferred, and discharged; the number tried by Courts-Martial or by the civil law, and the nature of their offenses; the number of discharges, deaths, dismissals, and desertions; number joined from desertion, pardoned, &c., &c.

#### RETURN OF DECEASED SOLDIERS.

463. To be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, by the Colonels of regiments, quarterly. Also a duplicate to the Second Auditor of the Treasury.

#### FIELD RETURNS.

- 464. Besides the stated returns of the troops, such other field returns and reports will be made as may be necessary to keep the government informed of the condition and strength of the forces.
- 465. After any action or affair, a return of the killed, wounded, and missing will be made, in which the name, rank, and regiment of each officer and soldier will be specified, with such remarks and explanations as may be requisite for the records of the Department of War, or be necessary to establish the just claims of any individual who may have been wounded, or of the heirs and representatives of

any killed in action (taking care to specify the nature of the wound, the time and place of its occurrence, the company, regiment, or corps, and the name of the Captain, Colonel, or other commanding officer).

#### REPORTS.

- 466. The date of appointment, of detail, and of removal of all staff officers, or of officers selected for duty in staff departments, which may entitle them to receive additional pay, will be immediately reported by the officer making such appointment, detail, or removal, to the Adjutant General, and to the Paymaster of the department or command to which such officers belong.
- 467. Whenever any change takes place in the position or location of troops, the fact will be immediately reported by the commanding officer to general, division, and department head-quarters, specifying the date of departure of the whole or any part of the troops, or of the arrival of any detachment; as well as all other circumstances connected with such changes in the command. These special reports will always be accompanied by an exact return of the troops according to the established printed forms. A similar report will be noted on the next monthly return of the post or station. If a new post or position be established, its situation, and the nearest post-office and proper route to it, should be reported.
- 468. Officers on detached duty will report, monthly, to the commanders of their posts, of their regiments or corps, and to the Adjutant General, their stations, the nature of their duties, and the authority placing them thereon.

#### PRISONERS OF WAR-CAPTURED PROPERTY.

- 469. A return of prisoners, and a report of the number and description of the killed and wounded of the enemy, will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General's office, Washington.
- 470. A return of all property captured will be made by the commanding officer of the troops by whom such capture was made, to the Adjutant. General, at Washington, in order that it may be disposed of according to the orders of the War Department.

#### INSPECTION REPORTS.

471. Inspection reports will show the discipline of the troops; their instruction in all military exercises and duties: the state of their arms, clothing, equipments, and accoutrements of all kinds; of their kitchens and messes; of the barracks and quarters at the post; of the guardhouse, prisons, hospital, bake-house, magazines, store-houses, and stores of every description; of the stables and horses; the condition of the post school; the management and application of the post and company funds; the state of the post, and regimental, and company books, papers, and files; the zeal and ability of the officers in command of troops; the capacity of the officers conducting the administrative and staff services, the fidelity and economy of their disbursements; the condition of all public property, and the amount of money in the hands of each disbursing officer; the regularity of issues and payments; the mode of enforcing discipline by courts-martial, and by the authority of the officers; the propriety and legality of all punishments inflicted; and any information whatsoever concerning the service, in any matter or particular that may merit notice, or aid to correct defects or introduce improvements.

472. Inspectors are required particularly to report if any officer is of intemperate habits, or unfit for active service by infirmity or any other cause.

## ARTICLE XXXVI. TROOPS IN CAMPAIGN. ORGANIZATION OF AN ARMY IN THE FIELD.

- **473.** The formation by divisions is the basis of the organization and administration of armies in the field.
- **474.** A division consists usually of two or three brigades, either of infantry or cavalry, and troops of other corps in the necessary proportion
- **475.** A brigade is formed of two or more regiments. The first number takes the right.
- 476. Mixed brigades are sometimes formed of infantry and light cavalry, especially for the advanced guards.
- **477.** As the troops arrive at the rendezvous, the general commanding in-chief will organize them into brigades and divisions.
- **478.** The light cavalry is employed as flankers and partisans, and generally for all service out of the line.
- **479.** Heavy cavalry belongs to the reserve, and is covered, when necessary, in marches, camps, or bivouacs, by light troops, or infantry of the line.
- **480.** The arrangement of the troops on parade and in order of battle is--1st, the light infantry; 2d, infantry of the line; 3d, light cavalry; 4th, cavalry of the line; 5th, heavy cavalry. The troops of the artillery and engineers are in the centre of the brigades, divisions, or corps to which they are attached; marines take the left of other infantry; volunteers and militia take the left of regular troops of the same arm, and among themselves, regiments of volunteers or militia of the same arm take place by lot. This arrangement is varied by the general commanding-in-chief, as the circumstances of war render expedient.
- **481.** Brigades in divisions, and divisions in the army, are numbered from right to left; but in reports of military operations, brigades and divisions are designated by the name of the general commanding them.
- 482. The order of regiments in brigades and of brigades in divisions May be changed by the commander of the division for important reasons, such as the weakness of some corps, or to relieve one from marching too long at the rear of the column. Such changes must be reported to the general commanding-in-chief.
- **483.** The general commanding-in-chief assigns the generals of divisions and of brigades to their respective commands, when the assignment is not made by the Department of War.
- **484.** The general of brigade inspects his troops in detail, by companies, when he takes the command and at the opening of the campaign, and as often as may be necessary to ascertain exactly their condition. The general of division makes similar inspections when he thinks proper. At these inspections the generals examine the arms, clothing, equipments, harness, horses, &c., direct the necessary repairs, and designate the men and horses to remain in depot, or march with the train.

#### CAMP OF INFANTRY.

**515.** Each company has its tents in two files, facing on a street per pendicular to the color line. The width of the street depends on the front of the camp, but should not be less than 5 paces. The interval between the ranks of tents is 2, paces; between the files of tents of

adjacent companies, 2 paces; between regiments, 22 paces.

- **516.** The color line is 10 paces in front of the front rank of tents. The kitchens are 20 paces behind the rear rank of company tents; the non-commissioned staff and sutler, 20 paces in rear of the kitchens; the company officers, 20 paces farther in rear; and the field and staff, 20 paces in rear of the company officers.
- 517. The company officers are in rear of their respective companies; the Captains on the right.
- **518.** The Colonel and Lieutenant-Colonel are near the centre of the line of field and staff; the Adjutant, a Major and Surgeon, on the right; the Quartermaster, a Major and Assistant Surgeon, on the left.
- **519.** The police guard is at the centre of the line of the non-commissioned staff, the tents facing to the front, the stacks of arms on the left.
- **520.** The advanced post of the police guard is about 200 paces in front of the color line, and opposite the centre of the regiment, or on the best ground; the prisoners' tent about 4 paces in rear. In a regiment of the second line, the advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in rear of the line of its field and staff.
- **521.** The horses of the staff officers and of the baggage train are 25 paces in rear of the tents of the field and staff; the wagons are parked on the same line, and the men of the train camped near them.
- **522.** The sinks of the men are 150 paces in front of the color line those of the officers 100 paces in rear of the train. Both are concealed by bushes. When convenient, the sinks of the men may be placed in rear or on a flank. A portion of the earth dug out for sinks to be thrown back occasionally.
- **523.** The front of the camp of a regiment of 1000 men in two ranks will be 400 paces, or one fifth less paces than the number of files, if the camp is to have the same front as the troops in order of battle. But the front may be reduced to 190 paces by narrowing the company streets to 5 paces; and if it be desirable to reduce the front still more, the tents of companies may be pitched in single file-those of a division facing on the same street.

#### CAMP OF CAVALRY.

- **524.** In the cavalry, each company has one file of tents-the tents opening on the street facing the left of the camp.
- **525.** The horses of each company are placed in a single file, facing the opening of the tents, and are fastened to pickets planted firmly in the ground, from 3 to 6 paces from the tents of the troops.
- **526.** The interval between the file of tents should be such that, the regiment being broken into column of companies [as indicated in plate], each company should be on the extension of the line on which the horses are to be picketed.
- **527.** The streets separating the squadrons are wider than those between the companies by the interval separating squadrons in line; these intervals are kept free from any obstruction throughout the camp.
- **528.** The horses of the rear rank are placed on the left of those of their file-leaders.
- 529. The horses of the Lieutenants are placed on the right of their platoons; those of the Captains on the right of the company.
- **530.** Each horse occupies a space of about 2 paces. The number of horses in the company fixes the depth of the camp, and the distance between the files of tents; the forage is placed between the tents.
- **531.** The kitchens are 20 paces in front of each file of tents.
- **532.** The non-commissioned officers are in the tents of the front rank. Camp-followers, teamsters, &c., are in the rear rank. The police guard in the rear rank, near the centre of the regiment.
- **533.** The tents of the Lieutenants are 30 paces in rear of the file of their company; the tents of the Captains 30 paces in rear of the Lieutenants.
- **534.** The Colonel's tent 30 paces in rear of the Captains', near the centre of the regiment; the Lieutenant-Colonel on his right; the Adjutant on his left; the M1ajors on the same line, opposite the 2d company on the right and left; the Surgeon on the left of the Adjutant.
- **535.** The field and staff have their horses on the left of their tents, on the same line with the company horses; sick horses are placed in one line on the right or left of the camp. The men who attend them have a separate file of tents; the forges and wagons in rear of this file. The horses of the train and of camp-followers are in one or more files extending to the rear, behind the right or left squadron. The advanced post of the police guard is 200 paces in front, opposite the centre of the regiment; the horses in one or two files.
- **536.** The sinks for the men are 150 paces in front, those for officers 100 paces in rear of the camp.

#### CAMP OF ARTILLERY.

- **537.** The artillery is encamped near the troops to which it is attached, so as to be protected from attack, and to contribute to the defense of the camp. Sentinels for the park are furnished by the artillery, and, when necessary, by the other troops.
- **538.** For a battery of 6 pieces the tents are in three files-one for each section; distance between the ranks of tents 15 paces; tents opening to the front. The horses of each section are picketed in one file, 10 paces to the left of the file of tents. In the horse artillery, or if the number of horses makes it necessary, the horses are in two files on the right and left of the file of tents. The kitchens are 25 paces in front of the front rank of tents. The tents of the officers are in the outside files of company tents, 25 paces in rear of the rear rank-the Captain on the right, the Lieutenants on the left.
- **539.** The park is opposite the centre of the camp, 40 paces in rear of the officers' tents. The carriages in files 4 paces apart; distance between ranks of carriages sufficient for the horses when harnessed to them; the park guard is 25 paces in rear of the park. The sinks for the men 150 paces in front; for the officers 100 paces in rear. The harness is in the tents of the men.

#### BIVOUACS.

**540.** A regiment of cavalry being in order of battle, in rear of the ground to be occupied, the Colonel breaks it by platoons to the right. The horses of each platoon are placed in a single row, and fastened as prescribed for camps; near the enemy, they remain saddled all night, with slackened girths. The arms are at first stacked in rear of each row of horses; the sabres, with the bridles hung on them, are

placed against the stacks.

- **541.** The forage is placed on the right of each row of horses. Two stable-guards for each platoon watch the horses.
- **542.** A fire for each platoon is made near the color line, 20 paces to the left of the row of horses. A shelter is made for the men around the fire, if possible, and each man then stands his arms and bridle against the shelter.
- **543.** The fires and shelter for the officers are placed in rear of the line of those for the men.
- **544.** The interval between the squadrons must be without obstruction throughout the whole depth of the bivouac.
- **545.** The interval between the shelters should be such that the platoons can take up a line of battle freely to the front or rear.
- **546.** The distance from the enemy decides the manner in which the horses are to be fed and led to water. When it is permitted to unsaddle, the saddles are placed in the rear of the horses.
- **547.** In infantry, the fires are made in rear of the color line, on the ground that would be occupied by the tents in camp. The companies are placed around them, and, if possible, construct shelters. When liable to surprise, the infantry should stand to arms at daybreak, and the cavalry mount until the return of the reconnoitring parties. If the arms are to be taken apart to clean, it must be done by detachments, successively.

#### CANTONMENTS.

- **548.** The cavalry should be placed under shelter whenever the distance from the enemy, and from the ground where the troops are to form for battle, permit it. Taverns and farm-houses, with large stables and free access, are selected for quartering them.
- **549.** The Colonel indicates the place of assembling in case of alarm. It should generally be outside the cantonment; the egress from it should be free; the retreat upon the other positions secure, and roads leading to it on the side of the enemy obstructed.
- **550.** The necessary orders being given, as in establishing a camp, the picket and grand guards are posted. A sentinel may be placed on a steeple or high house, and then the troops are marched to the quarters. The men sleep in the stables, if it is thought necessary.
- **551.** The above applies in the main to infantry. Near the enemy, companies or platoons should be collected, as much as possible, in the same houses. If companies must be separated, they should be divided by platoons or squads. All take arms at daybreak.
- 552. When cavalry and infantry canton together, the latter furnish the guards by night, and the former by day.
- **553.** Troops cantoned in presence of the enemy should be covered by advanced guards and by natural or artificial obstacles. Cantonments taken during a cessation of hostilities should be established in rear of a line of defense, and in front of the point on which the troops would concentrate to receive an attack. The General commanding-in-chief assigns the limits of their cantonments to the divisions, the commanders of divisions to brigades, and the commanders of brigades post their regiments. The position for each corps in case of attack is carefully pointed out by the Generals.

#### **HEAD-QUARTERS.**

**554.** Generals take post at the centre of their commands, on the main channels of communication. If troops bivouac in presence of the enemy, the Generals bivouac with them.

#### MILITARY EXERCISES.

**555.** When troops remain in camp or cantonment many days, the Colonels require them to be exercised in the school of the battalion and squadron. Regiments and brigades encamped by division are not united for drills without the permission of the General of division. The troops must not be exercised at the firings without the authority of the General commanding-in-chief. The practice of the drums must never begin with the "general," or the "march of the regiment;" nor the trumpets with the sound "to horse." The hour for practice is always announced.

#### ORDERS.

**556.** In the field, verbal orders and important sealed orders are carried by officers, and, if possible, by staff officers. When orders are carried by orderlies, the place and time of departure will be marked on them, and place and time of delivery on the receipt.

#### DISPATCHES.

**557.** Dispatches, particularly for distant corps, should be intrusted only to officers to whom their contents can be confided. In a country occupied by the enemy, the bearer of dispatches should be accompanied by at least two of the best mounted men; should avoid towns and villages, and the main roads; rest as little as possible, and only at out-of-the-way places. Where there is danger, he should send one of the men in advance, and be always ready to destroy his dispatches. He should be adroit in answering questions about the army, and not to be intimidated by threats.

#### WATCHWORDS.

- **558.** The parole and countersign are issued daily from the principal head-quarters of the command. The countersign is given to the sentinels and non-commissioned officers of guards; the parole to the commissioned officers of guards. The parole is usually the name of a general, the countersign that of a battle.
- **559.** When the parole and countersign cannot be communicated daily to a post or detachment which ought to use the same as the main body, a series of words may be sent for some days in advance.

case at once to the proper superior, that immediate notice may be given to head-quarters.

#### THE PICKET.

- **593.** The detail for the picket is made daily, after the details for duty of the first class, and from the next for detail on the roster of that class. It is designed to furnish detachments and guards unexpectedly called for in the twenty-four hours; it counts as a tour of the first class to those who have marched on detachment or guard, or who have passed the night in bivouac.
- **594.** The officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of the picket are at all times dressed and equipped; the horses are saddled, and knapsacks and valises ready to be put on.
- **595.** Detachments and guards from the picket are taken from the head of the picket-roll in each company, and, if possible, equally from each company. The picket of a regiment is composed of a Lieutenant, two Sergeants, four Corporals, a drummer, and about forty

privates. For a smaller force, the picket is in proportion to the strength of the detachment.

- **596.** Officers and men of the picket who march on detachment or guard before retreat will be replaced.
- **597.** The picket is assembled by the Adjutant at guard-mounting; it is posted twelve paces in rear of the guard, and is inspected by its own commander. When the guard has marched in review, the commandant of the picket marches it to the left of the police guard, where it stacks its arms, and is dismissed; the arms are under charge of the sentinel of the police guard.
- 598. The picket is only assembled by the orders of the Colonel or officer of the day. It forms on the left of the police guard.
- **599.** The officer of the day requires the roll of the picket to be called frequently during the day; the call is sounded from the police guard. At roll-calls and inspections, infantry pickets assemble with knapsacks of, cavalry on foot. The picket is assembled at retreat; the officer has the roll called, and inspects the arms. The picket sleep in their tents, but without undressing.
- **600.** The picket does not assemble at night except in cases of alarm, or when the whole or a part is to march; then the officer of the day calls the officers, the latter the non-commissioned officers, and these the men, for which purpose each ascertains the tents of those he is to call; they are assembled without beat of drum or other noise. At night, cavalry pickets assemble mounted.
- **601.** Pickets rejoin their companies whenever the regiment is under arms for review, drill, march, or battle.

#### GRAND GUARDS AND OTHER OUTPOSTS.

- **602.** Grand guards are the advanced posts of a camp or cantonment, and should cover the approaches to it. Their number, strength, and position are regulated by the commanders of brigades; in detached corps, by the commanding officer. When it can be, the grand guards of cavalry and infantry are combined, the cavalry furnishing the advanced sentinels. When the cavalry is weak, the grand guards are infantry, but furnished with a few cavalry soldiers, to get and carry intelligence of the enemy.
- **603.** The strength of the grand guard of a brigade will depend on its object and the strength of the regiments, the nature of the country, the position of the enemy, and the disposition of the inhabitants. It is usually commanded by a Captain.
- **604.** Under the supervision of the Generals of Division and Brigade, the grand guards are specially under the direction of a field officer of the day in each brigade. In case of necessity, Captains may be added to the roster of Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors for this detail.
- **605.** Staff officers, sent from division head-quarters to inspect the posts of grand guards, give them orders only in urgent cases, and in the absence of the field officer of the day of the brigade.
- **606.** Grand guards usually mount at the same time as the other guards, but may mount before daybreak if the General of Brigade thinks it necessary to double the outposts at that time. In this case they assemble and march without noise, and during their march throw out scouts; this precaution should always be taken in the first posting of a grand guard. The doubling of guards weakens the corps and fatigues the men, and should seldom be resorted to, and never when preparing to march or fight.
- **607.** A grand guard is conducted to its post, in the first instance, by the field officer of the day, guided by a staff officer who accompanied the General in his reconnoissance. After the post has been established, the commander sends to the field officer of the day, when necessary, a soldier of the guard to guide the relieving guard to the post. He also sends to him in the evening a corporal or trusty man of the guard for the note containing the parole and countersign, and sends them before dark to the detached posts. He will not suffer his guard to be relieved except by a guard of the brigade, or by special orders.
- **608.** If there is no pass to be observed or defended, the grand guards are placed near the centre of the ground they are to observe, on sheltered, and, if possible, high ground, the better to conceal their strength and observe the enemy; they ought not to b. placed near the edge of a wood. When, during the day, they are placed very near or in sight of the enemy, they fall back at night on posts selected farther to the rear.
- **609.** In broken or mountainous countries, and particularly if the in habitants are ill disposed, intermediate posts must be established when it is necessary to post the grand guard distant from the camp.
- **610.** Grand guards are chiefly to watch the enemy in front; their Ranks are protected by each other, and the camp must furnish posts to protect their rear and secure their retreat.
- **611.** Grand guards are seldom intrenched, and never without the orders of the General, except by a barricade or ditch when exposed in a plain to attacks of cavalry.
- **612.** The General of Division, if he thinks proper, changes the stations and orders of these guards, and establishes posts to connect the brigades or protect the exterior flanks.
- **613.** After a grand guard is posted, the first care of the commander and of the field officer of the day is to get news of the enemy; then to reconnoitre his position, and the roads, bridges, fords, and defiles. This reconnoissance determines the force and position of the small posts and their sentinels day and night. These posts, according to their importance, are commanded by officers or non-commissioned officers; the cavalry posts may be relieved every four or eight hours.
- **614.** The commander of a grand guard receives detailed instructions from the General and field officer of the day of the brigade, and instructs the commanders of the small posts as to their duties and the arrangements for defense or retreat. The commanders of grand guards may, in urgent cases, change the positions of the small posts. If the small posts are to change their positions at night, they wait until the grand guard have got into position and darkness hides their movements from the enemy; then march silently and rapidly under the charge of an officer.
- **615.** In detached corps, small posts of picked men are at night sent forward on the roads by which the enemy may attack or turn the position. They watch the forks of the roads, keep silence, conceal themselves, light no fires, and often change place. They announce the approach of the enemy by signals agreed upon, and retreat, by routes examined during the day, to places selected, and rejoin the guard at daybreak.
- **616.** Grand guards have special orders in each case, and the following in all eases: to inform the nearest posts and the field officer of the day, or the General of Brigade, of the march and movements of the enemy, and of the attacks they receive or fear; to examine every person passing tear the post, particularly those coming from without; to arrest suspicious persons, and all soldiers and camp-

followers who try to pass out without permission, and to send to the General, unless otherwise directed, all country people who come in.

- 617. All out-guards stand to arms at night on the approach of patrols, rounds, or other parties; the sentinel over the arms has orders to call them out.
- **618.** Advanced posts will not take arms for inspection or ceremony when it would expose them to the view of the enemy.
- **619.** Grand guards are often charged with the care and working of telegraphic signals.
- **620.** The sentinels and vedettes are placed on points from which they can see farthest, taking care not to break their connection with each other or with their posts. They are concealed from the enemy as much as possible by walls, or trees, or elevated ground. It is generally even of more advantage not to be seen than to see far. They should not be placed near covers, where the enemy may capture them
- **621.** A sentinel should always be ready to fire; vedettes carry their pistols or carbines in their hands. A sentinel must be sure of the presence of an enemy before he fires; once satisfied of that, he must fire, though all defense on his part be useless, as the safety of the post may depend on it. Sentinels fire on all persons deserting to the enemy.
- **622.** If the post must be where a sentinel on it cannot communicate with the guard, a Corporal and three men are detached for it, or the sentinels are doubled, that one may communicate with the guard. During the day the communication may be made by signals, such as raising a eap or handkerchief. At night sentinels are placed on low ground, the better to see objects against the sky.
- **623.** To lessen the duty of rounds, and keep more men on the alert at night, sentinels are relieved every hour. To prevent sentinels from being surprised, it is sometimes well to precede the countersign by signals, such as striking the musket with the hand, striking the hands together, &c.
- **624.** On the approach of any one at night, the sentinel orders" Halt!" If the order is not obeyed after one repeated, he fires. If obeyed, he calls -"Who goes there?" If answered-"Rott" or "Patrol," he says-" Stand: Advance one with the countersign." If more than one advance at the same time, or the person who advances fails to give the countersign or signal agreed on, the sentinel fires, and falls back on his guard. The sentinel over the arms, as soon as his hail is answered, turns out the guard, and the Corporal goes to reconnoitre. When it is desirable to hide the position of the sentinel from the enemy, the hail is replaced by signals; the sentinel gives the signal, and those approaching the counter signal.
- **625.** With raw troops, or when the light troops of the enemy are numerous or active, and when the country is broken or wooded, the night stormy or dark, sentinels should be doubled. In this case, while one watches, the other, called a flying sentinel, moves about, examining the paths and hollows.
- **626.** The commandants of grand guards visit the sentinels often change their positions when necessary; make them repeat their orders teach them under what circumstances and at what signals to retire, and particularly not to fall back directly on their guard if pursued, but tt lead the enemy in a circuit.
- **627.** At night, half the men of the grand guard off post watch under arms, while the rest lie down, arms by their side. The horses are always bridled; the horsemen hold the reins, and must not sleep.
- **628.** When a grand guard of cavalry is so placed as not to be liable to a sudden attack from the enemy, the General may permit the horses to be fed during the night, unbridling for this purpose a few at a time the horsemen being vigilant to prevent them from escaping.
- **629.** An hour before break of day, infantry grand guards stand to arms, and cavalry mount. At the advanced posts, some of the infantry are all night under arms, some of the cavalry on horseback.
- **630.** The commander of a grand guard regulates the numbers, the hours, and the march of patrols and rounds, according to the strength of his troop and the necessity for precaution; and, accompanied by those who are to command the patrols and rounds during the night, he will reconnoitre all the routes they are to follow.
- **631.** Patrols and rounds march slowly, in silence, and with great pre. caution; halt frequently to listen and examine the ground. The rounds consist of an officer or non-commissioned officer, and two or three men.
- **632.** Toward break of day the patrols ought to be more frequent, and sent to greater distances. They examine the hollow-ways and ground likely to conceal an enemy, but with great caution, to avoid being cut off, or engaged in an unequal combat; if they meet the enemy, they fire and attempt to stop his march. While the patrols are out, the posts are under arms.
- **633.** Cavalry patrols should examine the country to a greater distance than infantry, and report to the infantry guard every thing they observe. The morning patrols and scouts do not return until broad daylight; and when they return, the night sentinels are withdrawn, and the posts for the day resumed.
- **634.** When patrols are sent beyond the advanced posts, the posts and sentinels should be warned.
- **635.** On their return, commanders of patrols report in regard to the ground and every thing they have observed of the movements of the enemy, or of his posts, and the commandant of the grand guard reports to the field officer of the day.
- **636.** The fires of grand guards should be hidden by a wall, or ditch, or other screen. To deceive the enemy, fires are sometimes made on ground not occupied. Fires are not permitted at small posts liable to surprise.
- **637.** The horses of cavalry guards are watered or fed by detachments; during which the rest are ready to mount.
- **638.** If a body of troops attempt to enter the camp at night, unless their arrival has been announced, or the commander is known to, or is the bearer of a written order to the commander of the grand guard, he stops them, and sends the commander under escort to the field officer of the day, and warns the posts near him.
- **639.** Bearers of flags are not permitted to pass the outer chain of sentinels; their faces are turned from the post or army; if necessary, their eyes are bandaged; a non-commissioned officer stays with them to prevent indiscretion of the sentinels.
- **640.** The commandant of the grand guard receipts for dispatches, and sends them to the field officer of the day or General of Brigade, and dismisses the bearer; but if he has discovered what ought to be concealed from the enemy, he is detained as long as necessary.

- **641.** Deserters are disarmed at the advanced posts, and sent to the commander of the grand guard, who gets from them all the information he can concerning his post. If many come at night, they are received cautiously, a few at a time. They are sent in the morning to the field officer of the day, or to the nearest post or camp, to be conducted to the General of the brigade. All suspected persons are searched by the commanders of the posts.
- **642.** When an enemy advances to attack, unless he is in too great force, or the grand guard is to defend an intrenched post or a defile, it will take the positions and execute the movements to check the enemy, acting as skirmishers, or fighting in close I open order, as may be best. The guard joins its corps when in line, or when a sufficient number of troops have reached the ground it defends.

#### INTRENCHED POSTS.

- **643.** Unless the army be acting on the defensive, no post should be ientrenched, except to cover the weak parts of the line, or at points which the enemy cannot avoid, or in mountain warfare, or to close a defile, or cover winter quarters.
- **644.** Posts connected with the operations of an army are intrenched only by order of the General commanding-in-chief or a General of Division.
- **645.** Any intrenchment that requires artillery is considered as a post, and a guard or garrison and commander are assigned to it.
- **646.** The General who establishes an intrenched post gives to its commander detailed instructions in regard to its defense, and the circumstances under which the defense should cease.
- **647.** The commander reconnoitres his post; distributes the troops; posts the officers and non-commissioned officers; forms a reserve; gives orders for all contingencies he can foresee; supposes an attack, and arranges his troops for defense, so as to prepare them for attack, day or night.
- **648.** In dark weather he redoubles his vigilance, and changes the hours and direction of the rounds and patrols. He permits no flags of truce, deserters, or strangers to enter. If a flag ought to pass his post, he bandages his eyes. He refuses admittance to a relief or any other party until he has carefully examined them. In case of an attack, he does not wait for orders or hold a council. Having defended his post to the last extremity, or till the purpose of the defense, according to his instructions, is answered, he may then spike his guns and rejoin the army under cover of night, or by cutting his way through the enemy.

#### **DETACHMENTS.**

- **649.** When a detachment is to be formed from the different regiments of a brigade, the Assistant Adjutant-General of the brigade assembles it, and turns it over to the commander.
- **650.** When a detachment is to be formed from different brigades, the Assistant Adjutant-General in each forms the contingent of the brigade, and sends it to the place of assembling.
- **651.** Detachments are generally formed by taking battalions, squadrons, companies, platoons in turn, according to the roster for such detail.
- **652.** When the detachment is to consist of men from every company or troop, the first on the roster for guard are taken.
- **653.** Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, whose tour it is to go on detachment, if employed otherwise at the time, are relieved frown the duty they are on, if they can reach camp in time to march with the detachment.
- **654.** When detachments meet, the command is regulated while they serve together as if they formed one detachment. But the senior officer cannot prevent the commander of any detachment from moving, when he thinks proper, to execute the orders he has received. **655.** On the return of a detachment, the commander reports to the head-quarters from which he received his orders.

#### RECONNOISSANCES.

- **656.** Near an enemy, daily reconnoissances are made to observe the ground in front, and to discover whether the advanced guards of the enemy have been increased or put in motion, or any other sign of his preparation for march or action.
- **657.** They are made by small parties of cavalry and infantry, from the brigade, under direction of the General of Division or the General of a separate brigade, and to less distance by the patrols of the grand guard, and are not repeated at the same hour or by the same route. On the plain, reconnoissances are made by cavalry; among mountains, by infantry, with a few horsemen to carry intelligence.
- **658.** Reconnoitring parties observe the following precautions: to leave small posts, or sentinels at intervals, to transmit intelligence to the advanced posts of the army, unless the return is to be by a different route; to march with caution, to avoid fighting; and see, if possible, without being seen; to keep an advanced guard; to send well-mounted men ahead of the advanced guard, and on the flank of the party; to instruct the scouts that no two should enter a defile or mount a hill together, but to go one at a time, while one watches to carry the news if the other is taken.
- **659.** Before daybreak the advanced guard and scouts are drawn closer; the party then march slowly and silently, stop frequently to listen, and keep the horses that neigh in the rear. The party should enter no wood, defile, village, or inclosure, until it has been fully examined by the scouts.
- **660.** Special reconnoissances are made under the instruction of the General in command, by such officers and with such force as he may direct.
- **661.** Offensive or forced reconnoissances are to ascertain with certainty points in the enemy's position, or his strength. They are sometimes preludes to real actions, and sometimes only demonstrations. They drive in his outposts, and sometimes engage special corps of his line. They are only made by the order of the General commanding-in-chief, or the commander of an isolated corps.
- **662.** In all reports of reconnoissances, the officer making them shall distinguish expressly what he has seen from the accounts he has not been able to verify personally.
- **663.** In special and offensive reconnoissances, the report must be accompanied by a field-sketch of the localities, the dispositions and defenses of the enemy.

#### PARTISANS AND FLANKERS.

- **664.** The operations of partisan corps depend on the nature and theatre of the war; they enter into the general plan of operations, and are conducted under the orders of the General commanding-in-chief.
- **665.** The composition and strength of partisan corps and detachments of flankers depend on the object, the difficulties, the distance, and the probable time of the expedition.
- **666.** The purpose of these isolated corps is to reconnoitre at a distance on the flanks of the army, to protect its operations, to deceive the enemy, to interrupt his communications, to intercept his couriers and his correspondence, to threaten or destroy his magazines, to carry off his posts and his convoys, or, at all events, to retard his march by making him detach largely for their protection.
- **667.** While these corps fatigue the enemy and embarrass his operations, they endeavor to inspire confidence and secure the good will of the inhabitants in a friendly country, and to hold them in check in an enemy's country.
- **668.** They move actively, appear unexpectedly on different points in such a manner as to make it impossible to estimate their force, or to tell whether they are irregular forces or an advanced guard.
- **669.** These operations require vigilance, secrecy, energy, and promptness. The partisan commander must frequently supply by stratagem and audacity what he wants in numbers.
- **670.** These detachments are sometimes composed of different arms, but the service belongs more particularly to the light cavalry, which can move to a distance by rapid marches, surprise the enemy, Attack unexpectedly, and retire as promptly.
- **671.** Stormy weather, fogs, extreme heat, and the night above all, are favorable to the success of ambuscades; when the enemy are careless, the break of day is the best time. A partisan commander should communicate to his second in command his secret orders, the direction and object of the expedition, and the diffent points of junction with the army.
- **672.** Guides of the country and spies are often necessary to the partisan. They are examined separately, and confronted if their accounts differ. When there is but one guide, he marches with the advanced guard, guarded by two men, and bound if necessary. Peddlers and smugglers are specially suitable for spies.
- **673.** A fit time to attack a convoy is at a halt, or when they begin to park, or when they are watering, or passing a wood or a defile; at a bend of the road, a bridge, or steep ascent.
- **674.** The attacking party may be principally cavalry, with some infantry. The first object is to disperse the escort. A part of the detachment attacks the main body of the escort, another the wagons, and a third is in reserve; skirmishers line the road, and try to cut the traces, and to seize the front and rear wagons, and turn them across the road, to prevent the train from advancing or retreating.
- **675.** If the convoy is parked, the cavalry surrounds it, assails the escort, and tries to draw it away from the train. The infantry then engage the troops remaining at the park, slip under the wagons, and get into the park. When the cavalry is alone and the enemy are shaken, they dismount a portion of the men to supply the want of infantry.
- **676.** If it is a large convoy, the principal attack is made on the centre; the most valuable wagons are also selected, and additional horses are put to them if the attack is successful. Those that cannot be carried off are burned.

#### MARCHES.

- **677.** The object of the movement and the nature of the ground determine the order of march, the kind of troops in each column, and the number of columns.
- **678.** The force is divided into as many columns as circumstances permit, without weakening any one too much. They ought to preserve their communications, and be within supporting distance of each other. The commander of each column ought to know the strength and direction of the others.
- **679.** The advance and rear guards are usually light troops; their strength and composition depend on the nature of the ground and the position of the enemy. They serve to cover the movements of the army, and to hold the enemy in check until the General has time to make his arrangements.
- **680.** The advance guard is not always at the head of the column; in a march to a flank, it takes such positions as cover the movement. Sappers are attached to the advanced guard if required.
- **681.** The "general," sounded one hour before the time of marching, is the signal to strike tents, to load the wagons, and pack horses, and send them to the place of assembling. The fires are then put out, and care taken to avoid burning straw, &c., or giving to the enemy any other indication of the movement.
- **682.** The "march" will be beat in the infantry, and the "advance" sounded in the cavalry, in succession, as each is to take its place in the column.
- **683.** When the army should form suddenly to meet the enemy, the "long roll" is beat, and "to horse" sounded. The troops form rapidly in front of their camp.
- **684.** Batteries of artillery and their caissons move with the corps to which they are attached; the field train and ambulances march at the rear of the column; and the baggage with the rear guard.
- **685.** Cavalry and infantry do not march together, unless the proximity of the enemy makes it necessary.
- **686.** In cavalry marches, when distant from the enemy, each regiment, and, if possible, each squadron, forms a separate column, in order to keep up the same gait from front to rear, and to trot, when desirable, on good ground. In such cases, the cavalry may leave camp later, and can give more rest to the horses, and more attention to the shoeing and harness. Horses are not bridled until the time to start.
- **687.** When necessary, the orders specify the rations the men all to carry in their haversacks. The field officers and Captains make inspections frequently during the march; at halts they examine the knapsacks, valises, and haversacks, and throw away all articles not authorized. The officers and non-commissioned officers of cavalry companies attend personally to the packs and girths.
- **688.** When it can be avoided, troops should not be assembled on highroads or other places where they interrupt the communication.
- **689.** Generals of Division and commanders of detached corps send a staff officer to the rendezvous, in advance, to receive the troops, who, on arriving, take their place in the order of battle, and form in close column, unless otherwise ordered. Artillery, or trains halted

on the roads, form in file on one side.

- **690.** The execution of marching orders must not be delayed. If the commander is not at the head of his troops when they are to march, the next in rank puts the column in motion.
- **691.** If possible, each column is preceded by a detachment of sappers. to remove obstacles to the march, aided, when necessary, by infantry, or the people of the country. The detachment is divided into two sections. one stops to remove the first obstacle, the other moves on to the next.
- **692.** In night marches, and at bad places, and at cross-roads, whet necessary, intelligent non-commissioned officers are posted to show the way, and are relieved by the regiments as they come.
- 693. On the march no one shall fire a gun, or cry "halt" or "march" without orders.
- **694.** Soldiers are not to stop for water; the canteens should be filled before starting.
- **695.** It is better to avoid villages; but, if the route lies through them, officers and non-commissioned officers are to be vigilant to prevent straggling. Halts should not take place at villages.
- **696.** Besides the rear guard, the General sometimes takes a detachment from the last regiment, and adds to it non-commissioned officers from each regiment, to examine villages and all hiding-places on the route, to bring up stragglers and seize marauders.
- **697.** In night marches, the Sergeant-Major of each regiment remains at the rear with a drummer, to give notice when darkness or difficulty stops the march. In cavalry, a trumpet is placed in rear of each squadron, and the signal repeated to the head of the regiment.
- **698.** The General and field officers frequently stop, or send officers to the rear, to see that the troops march in the prescribed order, and keep their distances. To quicken the march, the General warns the Colonels, and may order a signal to be beat. It is repeated in all the regiments.
- **699.** In approaching a defile, the Colonels are warned; they close their regiments as they come up; each regiment passes separately, at an accelerated pace, and in as close order as possible. The leading regiment having passed, and left room enough for the whole column in close order, then halts, and moves again as soon as the last regiment is through. In the cavalry, each squadron, before quickening the pace to rejoin the column" takes its original order of march.
- 700. When the distance from the enemy permits, each regiment, after closing up in front and rear of the defile, stacks arms.
- **701.** Halts to rest and re-form the troops are frequent during the day, depending on the object and length of the march. They are made in preference after the passage of defiles.
- **702.** No honors are paid by troops on the march or at halts.
- **703.** The sick march with the wagons. 704. Led horses of officers, and the horses of dismounted men, follow their regiment. The baggage wagons never march in the column. When the General orders the field train and ambulances to take place in the column, he designates the position they shall take.
- **705.** If two corps meet on the same road, they pass to the right, and both continue their march, if the road is wide enough; if it is not, the first in the order of battle takes the road, the other halts.
- **706.** A corps in march must not be cut by another. If two corps meet at cross-roads, that which arrives last halts if the other is in motion. A corps in march passes a corps at a halt, if it has precedence in the order of battle, or if the halted corps is not ready to move at once.
- **707.** A column that halts to let another column pass resumes the march in advance of the train of this column. If a column has to pass a train, the train must halt, if necessary, till the column passes. The column which has precedence must yield it if the commander, on seeing the orders of the other, finds it for the interest of the service.

#### BATTLES.

- **718.** Dispositions for battle depend on the number, kind, and quality of the troops opposed, on the ground, and on the objects of the war; but the following rules are to be observed generally:
- **719.** In attacking, the advanced guard endeavors to capture the enemy's outposts, or cut them off from the main body. Having done so, or driven them in, it occupies, in advancing, all the points that can cover or facilitate the march of the army, or secure its retreat, such as bridges, defiles, woods, and heights; it then makes attacks, to occupy the enemy, without risking too much, and to deceive them as to the march and projects of the army.
- **720.** When the enemy is hidden by a curtain of advanced troops, the commandant of the advanced guard sends scouts. under intelligent officers, to the right and left, to ascertain his position and movements. If he does not succeed in this way, he tries to unmask the enemy by demonstrations; threatens to cut the advance from the main body; makes false attacks; partial and impetuous charges in echelon; and if all fail, he makes a real attack to accomplish the object.
- **721.** Detachments left by the advanced guard to hold points in the rear rejoin it when other troops come up. If the army takes a position, and the advanced guard is separated from it by defiles or heights, the communication is secured by troops drawn from the main body.
- **722.** At proper distance from the enemy, the troops are formed for the attack in several lines; if only two can be formed, some battalions in column are placed behind the wings of the second line. The lines may be formed of troops in column or in order of battle, according to the ground and plan of attack.
- 723. The advanced guard may be put in the line or on the wings, or other position, to aid the pursuit or over the retreat.
- **724.** The reserve is formed of the best troops of foot and horse, to complete a victory or make good a retreat. It is placed in the rear of the centre, or chief point of attack -or defense.
- 725. The cavalry should be distributed in echelon on the wings and at the centre, on favorable ground.
- **726.** It should be instructed not to take the gallop until within charging distance; never to receive a charge at a halt, but to meet it, or, if not strong enough, to retire manoeuvring; and in order to be ready for the pursuit, and prepared against a reverse, or the attacks of the reserve, not to engage all its squadrons at once, but to reserve one-third, in column or in echelon, abreast of or in the rear of one of the

wings; this arrangement is better than a second line with intervals.

- 727. In the attack, the artillery is employed to silence the batteries that protect the position. In the defense, it is better to direct its fire on the advancing troops. In either case, as many pieces are united as possible, the fire of artillery being formidable in proportion to its concentration.
- **728.** In battles and military operations it is better to assume the offensive, and put the enemy on the defensive; but to be safe in doing so requires a larger force than the enemy, or better troops, and favorable ground. When obliged to act on the defensive, the advantage of position and of making the attack may sometimes be secured by forming in rear of the ground on which we are to fight, and advancing at the moment of action. In mountain warfare, the assailant has always the disadvantage; and even in offensive warfare in the open field, it may frequently be very important, when the artillery is well posted, and any advantage of ground may be secured, to await the enemy and compel him to attack.
- **729.** The attack should be made with a superior force on the decisive point of the enemy's position, by masking this by false attacks and demonstrations on other points, and by concealing the troops intended for it by the ground, or by other troops in their front.
- **730.** Besides the arrangements which depend on the supposed plan of the enemy, the wings must be protected by the ground, or supported by troops in echelon; if the attack of the enemy is repulsed, the offensive must at once be taken, to inspire the troops, to disconcert the enemy, and often to decide the action In thus taking the offensive, a close column should lot) be pushed rapidly on the wing or flank of the enemy. The divisions of .his column form in line of battle successively, and each division moves to the front as soon as formed, in order, by a rapid attack in echelon, to prevent the enemy from changing front or bringing up his reserves. In all arrangements, especially in those for attack, it is most important to conceal the design until the moment of execution, and then to execute it with the greatest rapidity. The night, therefore, is preferred for the movement of troops on the flank or rear of the enemy, otherwise it is necessary to mask their march by a grand movement in front, or by taking a wide circuit.
- **731.** In making an attack, the communications to the rear and for retreat must be secured, and the General must give beforehand all necessary orders to provide for that event.
- **732.** When a success is gained, the light troops should pursue the enemy promptly and rapidly. The other troops will restore order in their columns, then advance from position to position, always prepared for an attack or to support the troops engaged.
- **733.** Before the action, the Generals indicate the places where they will be; if they change position, they give notice of it, or leave a staff officer to show where they have gone.
- **734.** During the fight the officers and non-commissioned officers keep the men in the ranks, and enforce obedience if necessary. Soldiers must not be permitted to leave the ranks to strip or rob the dead,-nor even to assist the wounded unless by express permission, which is only to be given after the action is decided. The highest interest and most pressing duty is to win the victory, by winning which only can a proper care of the wounded be ensured.
- **735.** Before the action, the Quartermaster of the division makes all the necessary arrangements for the transportation of the wounded. He establishes the ambulance depots in the rear, and gives his assistants the necessary instructions for the service of the ambulance wagons and other means of removing the wounded.
- **736.** The ambulance depot, to which the wounded are carried or directed for immediate treatment, is generally established at the most convenient building nearest the field of battle. A red flag marks its place, or the way to it, to the conductors of the ambulances and to the wounded who can walk.
- **737.** The active ambulances follow the troops engaged to succor the wounded and remove them to the depots; for this purpose the conductors should always have the necessary assistants, that the soldiers may have no excuse to leave the ranks for that object.
- **738.** The medical director of the division, after consultation with the Quartermaster-General, distributes the medical officers and hospital attendants at his disposal, to the depots and active ambulances. He will send officers and attendants, when practicable, to the active ambulances, to relieve the wounded who require treatment before being removed from the ground. He will see that the depots and ambulances are provided with the necessary apparatus, medicines, and stores. He will take post and render his professional services at the principal depot.
- 739. If the enemy endanger the depot, the Quartermaster takes the orders of the General to remove it or to strengthen its guard.
- **740.** The wounded in the depots and the sick are removed, as soon as possible, to the hospitals that have been established by the Quartermaster General of the army on the flanks or rear of the army.
- **741.** After an action, the officers of ordnance collect the munitions of war left on the field, and make a return of them to the General. The Quartermaster's Department collects the rest of the public property captured, and makes the returns to head-quarters.
- **742.** Written reports for the General commanding-in-chief are made by commandants of regiments, batteries, and separate squadrons, and by all commanders of a higher grade, each in what concerns his own command, and to his immediate commander.
- **743.** When an officer or soldier deserves mention for conduct in action, a special report shall be made in his case, and the General commanding-in-chief decides whether to mention him in his report to the government and in his orders. But he shall not be mentioned in the report until he has been mentioned in the orders to the army. These special reports are examined with care by the intermediate commanders, to verify the facts, and secure commendation and rewards to the meritorious only.
- **744.** The report of battles, which must frequently be made before these special reports of persons are scrutinized, is confined to general praise or blame, and an account of the operations.

#### PRISONERS OF WAR.

- **745.** Prisoners of war will be disarmed and sent to the rear, and reported as soon as practicable to the head-quarters. The return of prisoners from the Head-Quarters of the Army to the War Department will specify the number, rank, and corps.
- **746.** The private property of prisoners will be duly respected, and each shall be treated with the regard due to his rank. They are to obey the necessary orders given them. They receive for subsistence one ration each. without regard to rank; and the wounded are to be treated with the same care as the wounded of the army. Other allowances to them will depend on conventions with the enemy.

Prisoners' horses will be taken for the army.

**747.** Exchanges of prisoners and release of officers on parole depend on the orders of the General commanding-in-chief, under the instructions of government.

#### ARTICLE XXXVII. TROOPS ON BOARD OF TRANSPORTS.

- 851. Military commanders charged with the embarkation of troops, and officers of the Quartermaster's Department intrusted with the selection of the transports, will take care that the vessels are entirely seaworthy and proper for such service, and that suitable arrangements are made in them for the health and comfort of the troops.
- 852. If, in the opinion of the officer commanding the troops to be embarked, the vessel is not proper or suitably arranged, the officer charged with the embarkation shall cause her to be inspected by competent and experienced persons.
- 853. Immediately after embarking, the men will be assigned to quarters, equal parties on each side of the ship, and no man will be allowed to loiter or sleep on the opposite side. As far as practicable, the men of each company will be assigned to the same part of the vessel, and the squads, in the same manner, to contiguous berths.
- 854. Arms will be so placed, if there be no racks, as to be secure from Injury, and enable the meli to handle them promptly-bayonets unfixed and in scabbard.
- 855. Ammunition in cartridge-boxes to be so placed as to be entirely secure from fire; reserve ammunition to be reported to the master of the transport, with request that he designate a safe place of deposit. Frequent inspections will be made of the service ammunition, to insure its safety and good condition.
- 856. No officer is to sleep out of his ship, or to quit his ship, without the sanction of the officer commanding on board.
- 857. The guard will be proportioned to the number of sentinels required. At sea the guard will mount with side-arms only. The officer of the guard will be officer of the day.
- 858. Sentinels will be kept over the fires, with buckets of water at hand, promptly to extinguish fires. Smoking is prohibited between decks or in the cabins, at all times; nor shall any lights be allowed between decks, except such ship lanterns as the master of the transport may direct, or those carried by the officer of the day in the execution of his duty.
- 859. Regulations will be adopted to enable companies or messes to cook in turn; no others than those whose turn it is, will be allowed to loiter around or approach the galleys or other cooking places.
- 860. The commanding officer will make arrangements, in concert with the master of the vessel, for calling the troops to quarters, so that in case of alarm, by storm, or fire, or the approach of the enemy, every man may repair promptly to his station. But he will take care not to crowd the deck. The troops not wanted at the guns or to assist the sailors, and those who cannot be advantageously employed with small arms, will be formed as a reserve between decks.
- 861. All the troops will turn out at, A.M., without arms in uniform, and (in warm weather) without shoes or stockings; when every individual will be clean, his hands, face, and feet washed, and his hair combed. The same personal inspection will be repeated thirty minutes before sunset. The cooks alone may be exempted from one of these inspections per day, if necessary.
- 862. Recruits or awkward men will be exercised in the morning and evening in the use of arms, an hour each time, when the weather will permit.
- 863. Officers will enforce cleanliness as indispensable to health. When the weather will permit, bedding will be brought on deck every morning for airing. Tubs may be fixed on the forecastle for bathing, or the men may be placed in the chains and have buckets of water thrown over them.
- 864. Between decks will not be washed oftener than once a week, and only when the weather is fine. The boards of the lower berths will be removed once or twice a week to change the straw. Under the direction of the Surgeon and the officer of the day, frequent fumigations will be performed between decks. The materials required are common salt, four ounces; powdered oxide of manganese, one ounce; sulphuric acid, one ounce, diluted with two ounces of water. The diluted acid is poured over the other ingredients in a basin placed in a hot sand-bath. Solutions of chloride of lime and chloride of zinc are excellent disinfecting agents.
- 865. During voyages in hot weather, the master of the vessel will be desired to provide wind-sails, which will be kept constantly hung up, and frequently examined, to see that they draw well and are not obstructed.
- 866. During cooking hours, the officers of companies visit the camboose, and see that the messes are well prepared. The coppers and other cooking utensils are to be regularly and well washed, both before and after use.
- 867. The bedding will be replaced in the berths at sunset, or at an earlier hour when there is a prospect of bad weather; and at tattoo every man not on duty will be in his berth. To insure the execution of this regulation, the officer of the day, with a lantern, will make a tour between decks.
- 868. Lights will be extinguished at tattoo, except such as are placed under sentinels. The officer of the day will see to it, and report to the commanding officer. The officers' lights will be extinguished at 10 o'clock, unless special permission be given to continue them for a longer time, as in case of sickness or other emergency.
- 869. For the sake of exercise, the troops will be occasionally called to quarters by the beat to arms. Those appointed to the guns will be frequently exercised in the use of them. The arms and accoutrements will be frequently inspected. The metallic parts of the former will be often wiped and greased again.
- 870. The men will not be allowed to sleep on deck in hot weather or in the sun; they will be encouraged and required to take exercise on deck, in squads by succession, when necessary.
- 871. At morning and evening parades, the Surgeon will examine the men, to observe whether there be any appearance of disease.
- 872. The sick will, as far as practicable, be separated from the healthy men. On the first appearance of malignant contagion, a signal will be made for the hospital vessel (if there be one in company), and the diseased men removed to her.
- 873. A good supply of hospital stores and medicines will be taken on each vessel, and used only for the sick and convalescent.

- 874. The Surgeon will guard the men against costiveness on approaching a hot climate. In passing through the West Indies, to the southern coast for instance, and for some weeks after landing in those latitudes, great care is required in the use of fruit, as strangers would not be competent to judge of it, and most kinds, after long voyages, are prejudicial.
- 875. In harbor, where there is no danger from sharks, the men may bathe; but not more than ten at a time, and attended by a boat. 876. In fitting up a vessel for the transportation of horses, care is to be taken that the requisite arrangements are made for conveniently feeding and cleaning them, and to secure them from injury in rough weather by ropes attached to breast-straps and breeching, or by other suitable means; and especially that proper ventilation is provided by openings in the upper deck, wind-sails, &c. The ventilation of steamers may be assisted by using the engine for that purpose.
- 877. Horses should not be put on board after severe exercise or when heated. In hoisting them on board, the slings should be made fast to a hook at the end of the fall, or the knotted by an expert seaman, so that it may be well secured and easily loosened. The horse should be run up quickly, to prevent him from plunging, and should be steadied by guide ropes. A halter is placed on him before he is lifted from the ground.
- 878. On board, care is to be taken that the horses are not over-fed; bran should form part of their ration. The face, eyes, and nostrils of each horse are to be washed at the usual stable hours, and, occasionally, the mangers should be washed and the nostrils of the horses sponged with vinegar and water.
- 879. In loading vessels with stores for a military expedition, the cargo of each should be composed of an assortment of such stores as may be available for service in case of the non-arrival of others, and they should be placed on board in such a manner that they may be easily reached, in the order in which they are required for service. Each store-ship should be marked, at the bow and stern, on both sides, in large characters, with a distinctive letter and number. A list is to be made of the stores on board of each vessel, and of the place where they are to be found in it; a copy of this list to be sent to the chief officer of the proper department in the expedition, or at the place of destination.

#### ARTICLE XXXVIII. COURTS-MARTIAL.

- 880. In appointing a general court-martial, as many members will be detailed, from five to thirteen inclusively, as can be assembled without manifest injury to the service.
- 881. The decision of the officer appointing the court, as to the number that can be assembled without manifest injury to the service, is conclusive.
- 882. A President of the court will not be appointed. The officer highest in rank present will be President.
- 883. Form of Order appointing a general court-martial; the last paragraph omitted when the court can be kept up with thirteen members. Head-Quarters, &c. A General Court-martial is hereby appointed to meet at, on the day of, or as soon thereafter as practicable, for the trial of and such other prisoners as may be brought before it. Detail for the Court: 1. 2. 3. 4. 12. 7., Judge Advocate. No other officers than those named can be assembled without manifest injury to the service. By order of -, commanding -, Assistant Adjutant-General.
- 884. In the detail the members will be named, and they will take place in the court, in the order of their rank. A decision of the proper authority in regard to the rank of the members cannot be reversed by the court.
- 885. The place of holding a court is appointed by the authority convening it.
- 886. Application for delay or postponement of trial must, when practicable, be made to the authority convening the court. When made to the court, it must be before plea, and will then, if in the opinion of the court well founded, be referred to the authority convening the court, to-decide whether the court should be adjourned or dissolved, and the charges reserved for another court.
- 887. Upon application by the accused for postponement on the ground of the absence of a witness, it ought distinctly to appear on his oath, 1st. that the witness is material, and how; 2d. that the accused has used due diligence to procure his attendance; and, 3d. that he has reasonable ground to believe, and does believe, that he will be able to procure such attendance within a reasonable time stated.
- 888. The President of a court-martial, besides his duties and privileges as member, is the organ of the court, to keep order and conduct its business. He speaks and acts for the court in each case where the rule has been prescribed by law, regulation, or its own resolution. In all their Deliberations the law secures the equality of the members.
- 889. The 76th Article of War does not confer on a court-martial the power to punish its own members. For disorderly conduct, a member is liable as in other offenses against military discipline; improper words are to be taken down, and any disorderly conduct of a member reported to she authority convening the court.
- 890. The Judge Advocate shall summon the necessary witnesses for the trial; but he shall not summon any witness at the expense of the United States, nor any officer of the army, without the order of the court, unless satisfied that his testimony is material and necessary to the ends of justice.
- 891. Every court-martial shall keep a complete and accurate record of its proceedings, to be authenticated by the signatures of the President and Judge Advocate; who shall also certify, in like manner, the sentence pronounced by the court in each case. The record must show that the court was organized as the law requires; that the court and Judge Advocate were duly sworn in the presence of the prisoner; that he was previously asked whether he had any objection to any member, and his answer thereto. A copy of the order appointing the court will be entered on the record in each case.
- 892. Whenever the same court-martial tries more prisoners than one, and they are arraigned on separate and distinct charges, the court is to be sworn at the commencement of each trial, and the proceedings in each case will be made up separately.
- 893. The record shall be clearly and legibly written; as far as practicable, without erasures or interlineations. The pages to be numbered, with a margin of one inch on the left side of each page, and at the top of the odd and bottom of the even pages; through this last margin the sheets to be stitched together; the documents accompanying the proceedings to be noted and marked in such manner as to afford an easy reference.

894. No recommendation will be embraced in the body of the sentence. Those members only who concur in the recommendation will sign it.

895. The legal punishments for soldiers by sentence of a court-martial according to the offense, and the jurisdiction of the court, aredeath; confinement; confinement on bread and water diet; solitary confinement; hard labor; ball and chain; forfeiture of pay and allowances; discharges from service; and reprimands, and, when non-commissioned officers, reduction to the ranks. Ordnance Sergeants and Hospital Stewards, however, though liable to discharge, may not be reduced. Nor are they to be tried by regimental or garrison courts-martial, unless by special permission of the department commander. Solitary confinement, or confinement on bread and water, shall not exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of such confinement not less than such periods; and not exceeding eighty-four days in any one year.

896. The Judge Advocate shall transmit the proceedings, without delay, to the officer having authority to confirm the sentence, who shall state, at the end of the proceedings in each case, his decision and orders thereon.

897. The original proceedings of all general courts-martial, after the decision on them of the reviewing authority, and all proceedings that require the decision of the President under the 65th and 89th Articles of War, and copies of all orders confirming or disapproving, or remitting, the sentences of courts-martial, and all official communications for the Judge Advocate of the army, will be addressed to "The Adjutant-General of the Army, War Department," marked on the cover, "Judge Advocate."

898. The proceedings of garrison and regimental courts-martial will be transmitted without delay by the garrison or regimental commander to the department head-quarters for the supervision of the department commander.

899. The power to pardon or mitigate the punishment ordered by a court-martial is vested in the authority confirming the proceedings, and in the President of the United States. A superior military commander to the officer confirming the proceedings may suspend the execution of the sentence when, in his judgment, it is void upon the face of the proceedings, or when he sees a fit case for executive clemency. In such cases, the record, with his order prohibiting the execution, shall be transmitted for the final order of the President. When a court-martial - or court of inquiry - adjourns without day, the members will return to their respective posts and duties unless otherwise ordered.

901. When a court adjourns for three days, the Judge Advocate shall report the fact to the commander of the post or troops, and the members belonging to the command will be liable to duty during the time.

#### ARTICLE XXXIX. WORKING PARTIES

902. When it is necessary to employ the army at work on fortifications, in surveys, in cutting roads, and other constant labor of not less than ten days, the non-commissioned officers and soldiers so employed are enrolled as extra-duty men, and are allowed twenty-five cents a day when employed as laborers and teamsters, and forty cents a day when employed as mechanics, clerks, storekeepers, &c., at all stations east of the Rocky Mountains, and thirty-five and fifty cents per day, respectively, at all stations west of those mountains. But no man shall be rated and paid as a clerk or mechanic, who is not skilled in his particular employment; nor any man as a storekeeper, &c., whose trust is not of sufficient importance. Mere strikers, inferior workmen, &c. shall be rated as laborers Commanding officers will particularly see to this; nor shall any soldier be rated at the higher pay, except by their order.

903. Enlisted men of the Ordnance and Engineer Departments, and artificers of artillery, are not entitled to this allowance when

903. Enlisted men of the Ordnance and Engineer Departments, and artificers of artillery, are not entitled to this allowance when employed in their appropriate work.

904. Soldiers will not be employed as extra-duty men for any labor in camp or garrison which can properly be performed by fatigue parties.

905. No extra-duty men, except those required for the ordinary service of the Quartermaster, Commissary, and Medical Departments, and saddlers in mounted companies, will be employed without previous authority from department head-quarters, except in case of necessity, which shall be promptly reported to the department commander.

906. Extra-duty men should attend the weekly and monthly inspections of their companies, and, if possible, one drill in every week. 907. Extra-duty pay of the saddler in a mounted company will be charged on the company muster-roll, to be paid by the Paymaster and refunded by the Ordnance Department. Extra-duty pay of cooks and nurses in the hospital service will be paid by the quartermaster, in the absence of a medical disbursing officer, and refunded by the Medical Department.

908. The officer commanding a working-party will conform to the directions and plans of the engineer or other officer directing the work, without regard to rank.

909. A day's work shall not exceed ten hours in summer, nor eight in winter. Soldiers are paid in proportion for any greater number of hours they are employed each day. Summer is considered to commence on the 1st of April, and winter on the 1st of October. 910. Although the necessities of the service may require soldiers to be ordered on working-parties as a duty, commanding officers are to bear in mind that fitness for military service by instruction and discipline is the object for which the army is kept on foot, and that they are not to employ the troops when not in the field, and especially the mounted troops, in labors that interfere with their military duties and exercises, except in case of immediate necessity, which shall be forthwith reported for the orders of the War Department.

#### ARTICLE XL. RECRUITING SERVICE.

- 911. The recruiting service will be conducted by the Adjutant-General under the direction of the Secretary of War.
- 912. Field officers will be detailed to superintend the recruiting districts, and lieutenants to take charge of the recruiting parties. The Adjutant-General will select the field officers, and announce in orders the number of Captains and Lieutenants to be selected for this duty from each regiment by the Colonel.
- 913. A recruiting party will consist generally of one lieutenant, one non-commissioned officer, two privates, and a drummer and fifer. The parties will be sent from the principal dep6ts, and none but suitable men selected.
- 914 Officers on the general recruiting service are not to be ordered on any other duty, except from the Adjutant-General's office.

#### **DUTIES OF SUPERINTENDENTS.**

915. As soon as a recruiting station is designated, the superintendent sends estimates for funds to the Adjutant-General, and requisitions on the proper departments (through the Adjutant-General) for clothing, camp equipage, arms, and accourrements.

916. Subsequent supplies for the station in his district are procured by the superintendent on consolidated estimates; these are made quarterly for funds, and every six or twelve months for clothing, equipage, arms, and accoutrements Estimates for funds will be in the following form:

#### [FORM OMITTED]

- 917. Funds and supplies of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, arms and accoutrements, when ordered, will be sent direct to each station.
- 918. For subsistence to recruiting stations, see regulations of the Subsistence Department. When army rations are issued for recruits, savings on the rations shall be applied for their benefit, as in companies.
- 919. The superintendents will transmit to the Adjutant-General consolidated monthly returns of the recruiting parties under their superintendence, according to directions on the printed blanks, accompanied by one copy of the enlistment of each recruit enlisted within the month.
- 920. When recruits should be sent to regiments, a superintendent will report to the Adjutant-General for instructions in reference thereto.
- 921. When recruits are sent from a dep6t or rendezvous to a regiment or post, a muster and descriptive roll, and an account of clothing of the detachment, will be given to the officer assigned to the command of it. And a duplicate of the muster and descriptive roll will be forwarded to the Adjutant-General by the superintendent, who will note on it the names of all the officers on duty with the detachment, and the day of its departure from the dep6t or rendezvous.
- 922. The superintendent will report all commissioned or non-commissioned officers who may be incapable or negligent in the discharge of their functions. Where a recruiting party fails to get recruits from any cause other than the fault of the officer, the superintendent will recommend another station for the party.
- 923. When a rendezvous is closed, the superintendent will give the necessary instructions for the safe-keeping or disposal of the public property, so as not to involve any expense for storage.
- 924. Tours of inspection by superintendents will be made only on instructions from the Adjutant-General's Office. Officers on the recruiting service will not be sent from place to place without orders from the same source.

#### DUTIES OF RECRUITING OFFICERS.

- 925. Success in obtaining recruits depends much on the activity and personal attention of recruiting officers, and they will not entrust to enlisted men the duties for which themselves only are responsible. They will in no case absent the themselves from their stations without authority from the superintendent.
- 926. They will not allow any man to be deceived or inveigled into the service by false representations, but will in person explain the nature of the service, the length of the term, the pay, clothing, rations, and other allowances to which a soldier is entitled by law, to every man before he signs the enlistment.
- 927. If minors present themselves, they are to be treated with great candor; the names and residences of their parents or guardians, if they have any, must be ascertained, and these will be informed of the minor's wish to enlist, that they may make their objections or give their consent.
- 928. With the sanction of superintendents, recruiting officers may insert, in not exceeding two newspapers, brief notices directing attention to the rendezvous for further information.
- 929. Any free white male person above the age of eighteen and under thirty-five years, being at least five feet three inches high, effective, ablebodied, sober, free from disease, of good character and habits, and with a competent knowledge of the English language, may be enlisted. This regulation, so far as respects the height and age of the recruit, shall not extend to musicians or to soldiers who may "re-enlist," or have served honestly and faithfully a previous enlistment in the army.
- 930. No man having a wife or child shall be enlisted in time of peace without special authority obtained from the Adjutant-General's Office, through the superintendent. This rule is not to apply to soldiers who "re-enlist."
- 931. No person under the age of twenty-one years is to be enlisted or re-enlisted without the written consent of his parent, guardian, or master. The recruiting officers must be very particular in ascertaining the true age of the recruit.
- 932. After the nature of the service and terms of enlistment have been fairly explained to the recruit, the officer, before the enlistments are filled up, will read to him, and offer for his signature, the annexed declaration, to be appended to each copy of his enlistment: I, \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, desiring to enlist in the Army of the United States for the period of five years, do declare that I am years and months of age; that I have neither wife nor child; that I have never been discharged from the United States service on account of disability, or
- 934. The forms of declaration, and of consent in case of a minor, having been signed and witnessed, the recruit will then be duly examined by the recruiting officer, and surgeon if one be present, and, if accepted, the 20th and 87th Articles of War will be read to him; after which he will be allowed time to consider the subject until his mind appears to be fully made up before the oath is administered to him.

United States for the period of five years. Witness:

935. As soon as practicable, and at least within six days after his enlistment, the following oath will be administered to the recruit: "I, A-B-, do solemnly swear or affirm (as the case may be) that 1 will bear true allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will

serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever, and observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States." (See 10th Art. of War.)

- 936. Under the 11th section of the act of 3d August, 1861, chap. 42, the oath of enlistment and re-enlistment may be administered by any commissioned officer of the army.
- 937. It is the duty of the recruiting officer to be present at the examination of the recruit by the medical officer. (See par. 1261.)
- 938. Recruiting officers will not employ private physicians without authority from the Adjutant-General's Office, for the special purpose of examining the recruits prior to their enlisting.
- 939. If it be necessary, as in case of sickness, to employ a physician, the recruiting officer may engage his services by contract on reasonable terms, "by the, visit," or by the month. If by the month, the examination of the recruits must be stated in the contract as part of his duty. In vouchers for medical attendance and medicines, the name of each patient, date of, and charge for, each visit, and for medicine furnished, must be given, and the certificate of the physician added, that the rates charged are the usual rates of the place. The physician/will be paid from the recruiting funds.
- 940. Enlistments must, in all cases, be taken. in triplicate. The recruiting officer will send one copy to the Adjutant-General with his quarterly accounts, a second to the superintendent with his monthly return, and a third to the depot at the time the recruits are sent there. In cases of soldiers re-enlisted in a regiment, or of regimental recruits, the third copy of the enlistment will be sent at its date to regimental head-quarters for file.
- 941. When ordnance sergeants re-enlist, the recruiting officer will immediately send the second copy of the enlistment direct to the Adjutant-General, and the third copy to the station of the ordnance sergeant for file.
- 942. Enlistments must, in no case, be ante-dated so as to entitle a soldier who applies after the period for "re-enlisting" has expired, to any additional pay therefor.
- 943. The recruiting officer will see that the men under his command are neat in their personal appearance, and will require the permanent party to wear their military dress in a becoming manner, especially when permitted to go abroad.
- 944. Only such articles of clothing as are indispensable for immediate use will be issued to recruits at the rendezvous. Their equipment will not be made complete till after they have passed the inspection subsequent to their arrival at the depot.
- 945. The instruction of the recruits will commence at the rendezvous from the moment of enlistment. The general superintendent will see that all recruiting officers give particular attention to this subject.
- 946. Recruits will be sent from rendezvous to dep6ts every ten days, or oftener if practicable, provided the number disposable exceeds three The detachments of recruits will be sent from rendezvous to depots under charge of a non-commissioned officer.
- 947. Before recruits are sent from recruiting depots to regiments or companies, the amounts due by them to the laundress and sutler, having been verified and audited, will be entered on a roll made for the purpose, and will be paid by the paymaster on his next visit at the post, the receipts of the laundress and sutler to the amounts paid being the voucher: Provided the recruits have a clear amount of pay due them, over and above their dues to the government, equal to the claims of the laundress and sutler. The same amounts will be entered on the muster and descriptive roll of the recruits as "amount paid laundress, or sutler," (naming them,) to be deducted from the pay of the soldiers at their first subsequent payment.
- 948. Every officer commanding a recruiting party will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationery, taking the requisite vouchers.
- 949. The transportation of recruits to depots, and from one recruiting station to another, will be paid from the recruiting funds; transportation of officers and enlisted men on the recruiting service will be paid in the same manner, except when first proceeding to join that service, or returning to their regiments after having been relieved.
- 950. No expenses of transportation of officers will be admitted that do not arise from orders emanating from the Adjutant-General's office, except they be required to visit branch or auxiliary rendezvous under their charge, when they will be allowed the stage, steamboat, or railroad fare, porterage included.
- 951. Whenever an officer is relieved or withdrawn from the recruiting service, he will pay over the balance of any unexpended recruiting funds in his possession to the officer appointed to succeed him, or to the paymaster, if no officer be so designated; and if there be no paymaster or other proper officer convenient to receive such balance, the amount will be deposited to the credit of the Treasurer of the United States, with the most convenient Assistant Treasurer, or other depositary of public moneys. In either case the officer will forward to the Adjutant-General the evidence of the disposition he may make of the funds, and report the fact to the superintendent, or to his Colonel, if on regimental recruiting service.

# RENDEZVOUS, QUARTERING AND SUBSISTING RECRUITS.

952. Written contracts will be made by recruiting officers for the rent of a rendezvous upon the most reasonable terms possible. The rent will be paid from the recruiting funds. The terms of the contract will be immediately reported to the Adjutant-General. 953. For the manner of subsisting recruits, see regulations of the Subsistence Department.

### BLANKS.

- 954. Officers on recruiting service will make timely requisitions for printed blanks, direct, as follows: To the Adjutant-General.-For enlistments; re-enlistments; forms for medical inspection of recruits; muster-rolls; muster and descriptive rolls; Accounts, Returns, &M. monthly returns; tri-monthly reports; recruiting accounts current accounts of clothing issued; posters or handbills. To the Quartermaster-General.-For estimates of clothing, camp and garrison equipage; clothing receipt rolls; quarterly returns of clothing, camp and garrison equipage.
- 955. Of the blanks above named, none but the printed forms furnished will be used. Other blanks, when required, must be ruled. 956. Blanks for the regimental recruiting service are furnished to the company commanders.

957. The articles of furniture and police utensils which may be absolutely necessary at a recruiting station may be procured by the officer in charge of the rendezvous, on the special authority of the superintendent.

958. Necessary stationery will be purchased monthly or quarterly, not to exceed, per quarter at each station, six quires of paper, twenty-four quills, or twenty-four steel pens and two holders, half an ounce of wafers, one paper of ink-powder, one bottle of red ink, four ounces of sealingwax, one quire of cartridge paper, or one hundred envelopes, one-fourth quire of blotting-paper, and one piece of tape. If necessary, an additional supply of one-fourth of these rates will be allowed to the recruiting officer having charge of one or more auxiliary rendezvous distant from his permanent station. At the principal dep6ts the allowance must be fixed by the wants of the public service.

959. To each office table is allowed one inkstand, one wafer stamp, one Wafer box, one paper-folder, one ruler, and as many lead-pencils as may be required, not exceeding four per annum.

960. Such blank books as may be necessary are allowed to the general superintendent and at permanent recruiting depots; also, one descriptive book for the register of recruits at each permanent station. Blank books will be purchased by recruiting officers, under instructions from the superintendent.

961. When a recruiting officer is relieved, the blanks, books, and unexpended stationery, with all the other public property at the station, will be transferred to his successor, who will receipt for the same.

# ACCOUNTS, RETURNS, ETC.

962. The following are the accounts, returns, &c. to be rendered by officers on recruiting service: To the Adjutant-General. I Recruiting accounts current, quarterly, with abstract, (Form C,) vouchers, (Form D,) and one set of enlistments. An account will be rendered by every officer who may receive funds, whether he makes expenditures or not during the quarter. 2. A quarterly return of stationery, books, fuel, straw, and such other property as may have been purchased with the recruiting funds. 3. A monthly summary statement of money received, expended, and remaining on hand, (Form E) to be transmitted on the last day of each month, 4, A muster-roll of all enlisted men at the rendezvous, including the names of all who may have joined, died, deserted, been transferred or discharged, during the period embraced in the muster-roll. b. Tri-monthly reports of the state of the recruiting service, according to the prescribed form. To the Superintendent. 6. A monthly return of recruits and of the recruiting party, accompanied with one copy of the enlistment of every recruit enlisted within the month. 7. Duplicate muster-rolls for pay of the permanent recruiting party, which may be sent direct to the nearest paymaster, when authorized by the superintendent. A triplicate of this roll will be retained at the station. 8. Muster and descriptive rolls and an account of clothing of every detachment of recruits ordered to the principal depot. If the recruits be ordered to proceed from the rendezvous direct, to join any regiment or post, these rolls and accounts of clothing will be delivered to the officer in command of the detachment, a duplicate of each muster and descriptive roll only being then made and sent to the superintendent. 9. Copy of the quarterly abstract of contingent expenses; to be forwarded within three days after the expiration of each quarter. 10. Quarterly estimates for funds. 11. Estimates for clothing, and camp and garrison equipage, and for arms and accoutrements, for six or twelve months, or for such times as may be directed by the superintendent. 12. Copy of the return No. 13. To the Quartermaster-General. 13 A quarterly return of clothing and camp and garrison equipage, and of all quartermaster's property in his possession, not including such as is purchased with the recruiting funds. 14. A quarterly return of arms, accourtements, ammunition, and of all ordnance stores.

# RULES FOR MAKING ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS.

963. The following rules must be observed in making out and forwarding accounts and papers: 1. Letters addressed to the Adjutant-General "on recruiting service," will be so endorsed on the envelopes, under the words "official business." 2. Each voucher must be separately entered on the abstract of contingent expenses, (Form C,) and only the gross amount of the abstract must be entered on the account current. 3. No expenditure must be charged without a proper voucher to support it. (See Form D.) 4. The receipt to the voucher must be signed, when practicable, by a principal. When this is not practicable, the recruiting officer will add to his own certificate a statement that the agent is duly authorized to sign the receipt. 5. When an individual makes "his mark" instead of signing his name to the receipt, it must be witnessed by a third person. 6. Expenditures must be confined to items stated in the Regulations. In an unforeseen emergency, requiring a deviation from this rule, a full explanation must be appended to the voucher for the expenditure; and, if this be not satisfactory, the account will be charged in the Treasury against the recruiting officer. 7. In all vouchers, the different items, with dates, and cost of each, must be given. To vouchers for transportation of officers, a copy of the order under which the journey was performed, must be appended. 8 In vouchers for medical attendance and medicines, the name of each patient, date of, and charge for, each visit, and for medicine furnished, must be given, and the certificate of the physician added, that the rates charged are the usual rates of the place. 9. To each voucher for notices inserted in newspapers a copy of the notice will be appended. 10. Quarterly accounts current must exhibit the numbers of Treasury drafts and dates of their receipt; and when funds are transferred, the names of officers from whom they are received, or to whom they are turned over, with the dates of transfer. 11. Fractions of cents are not to be taken up on accounts current. 12. Enlistments must be filled up in a fair and legible hand. The real name of the recruit must be ascertained, correctly spelled, and written in the same way wherever it occurs; the Christian name must not be abbreviated. Numbers must be written, and not expressed by figures. Each enlistment must be endorsed as follows: No.-. A B — enlisted at January-, 186-, By Lt.C D - Regiment of —. The number in each month to correspond with the names alphabetically arranged. 13. Whenever a soldier re-enters the service, the officer who enlisted him will endorse on the enlistment, next below his own name and regiment, "second (or third) enlistment," as the case may be, together with the name of the regiment and the letter of the company in which the soldier last served, and date of discharge from former enlistment. This information the recruiting officer must obtain, if possible, from the soldier's discharge, which he should in all cases be required to exhibit. (See 22d Art. of War.) 14. Re-enlistments must be forwarded with recruiting accounts, all though the bounty due on them may not be paid. When the bounty is subsequently paid, the soldier's receipt is to be taken on a voucher showing date and place of re-enlistment, company and regiment, and by whom re-enlisted. 15. The filling up of, and endorsement on, the enlistment, will be in the handwriting of the recruiting officer, or done under his immediate inspection. 16. To facilitate the final settlement of accounts of discharged soldiers, the name of the State, as well as the town, where each recruit is en listed, will be recorded on all muster, pay, and descriptive rolls.

# DEPOTS FOR COLLECTING AND INSTRUCTING RECRUITS.

- 954. The depots for recruits are established by orders from the Adjutant-General's Office.
- 965. To each depot there will be assigned a suitable number of officers to command and instruct the recruits; and, when necessary, such number of enlisted men as may be designated at the Adjutant-General's Office, will be selected for the permanent party, to do garrison duty and for drill-masters.
- 966. The number of recruits at depots to be assigned to each arm and regiment is directed from the Adjutant-General's Office.
- 967. The recruits are to be dressed in uniform according to their respective arms, and will be regularly mustered and inspected. They are to be well drilled in the Infantry Tactics, through the school of the soldier to that of the battalion, and in the exercise of field and garrison pieces. Duty is to be done according to the strict rules of service.
- 968. The general superintendent will cause such of the recruits as are found to possess a natural talent for music, to be instructed (besides the drill of the soldier) on the fife, bugle, and drum, and other military instruments; and boys of twelve years of age, and upward, may, under his direction, be enlisted for this purpose. But as recruits under eighteen years of age and under size must be discharged, if they are not capable of learning music, care should be taken to enlist those only who have a natural talent for music, and, if practicable, they should be taken on trial for some time before being enlisted.
- 969. Regiments will be furnished with field music on the requisitions of their commanders, made, from time to time, direct on the general superintendent; and, when requested by regimental commanders, the superintendents will endeavor to have suitable men elected from the recruits, or enlisted, for the regimental bands.
- 970. At every depot pains will be taken to form from the permanent party a body of competent cooks, some of whom will be sent with every large draft of recruits ordered to regiments.
- 971. To give encouragement to the recruits, and hold out inducements to good conduct, the commanding officer of the dep6t may promote such of them as exhibit the requisite qualifications to be lance corporals and lance sergeants, not exceeding the proper proportion to the number of recruits at the dep6t. These appointments will be announced in orders in the usual way, and will be continued in force until they join their regiments, unless sooner revoked. No allowance of pay or emoluments is to be assigned to these appointments: they are only to be considered as recommendations to the captains of companies and colonels of regiments for the places in which the recruits may have acted; but such non-commissioned officers are to be treated with all the respect and to have all the authority which may belong to the stations of sergeant and corporal.
- 972. Permanent parties at depots, and recruiting parties and recruits, will be mustered, inspected, and paid in the same manner as other soldiers. Recruits will be mustered for pay only at depots, and, when paid there, one-half of their monthly pay will be retained until they join their regiments.
- 973. When recruits are received at a garrisoned post, the commanding officer will place them under the charge of a commissioned officer.
- 974. Recruits are not to be put to any labor or work which would interfere with their instruction, nor are they to be employed otherwise than as soldiers, in the regular duties of garrison and camp.
- 975. The Rules and Articles of War are to be read to the recruits every month, after the inspection; and so much thereof as relates to the duties of non-commissioned officers and soldiers will be read to them every week.

### INSPECTION OF RECRUITS AT DEPOTS AND POSTS.

- 976. The superintendent or commanding officer will cause a minute and critical inspection to be made of every recruit received at a depot, two days after his arrival; and should any recruit be found unfit for service, or to have been enlisted contrary to law or regulations, he shall assemble a Board of Inspectors, to examine into the case. A board may also be assembled in a special case, when a concealed defect may become manifest in a recruit, at any time during his detention at the depot.
- 977. Every draft of recruits ordered from a depot to any regiment or post, shall, immediately preceding its departure, be critically inspected by the superintendent or commanding officer, and surgeon; and, when necessary, a Board of Inspectors will be convened. 978. Recruits received at a military post or station shall be carefully inspected by the commanding officer and surgeon, on the third day after their arrival; and if, on such inspection, any recruit, in their opinion, be unsound or otherwise defective, in such degree as to disqualify him for the duties of a soldier, then a Board of Inspectors will be assembled to examine into and report on the case. (See paragraphs 979, 980, 981.)
- 979. Boards for the inspection of recruits will be composed of the commanding officer, the senior medical officer of the army present, and, if possible, the three senior regimental officers present on duty with the troops.

# REJECTED RECRUITS.

- 980. In all cases of rejection, the reasons therefor will be stated at large in a special report, to be made by the board; which, together with the surgeon's certificate of disability for service, will be forwarded by the superintendent or commandant of the post direct to the Adjutant-General. In all such cases the commanding officer will cause the articles of clothing, which may have been issued to the recruit, with the price of each article, to be endorsed on the certificates of disability. If the recommendation of the board for the discharge of the recruit be approved, the authority therefor will be endorsed on the certificate, which will be sent back to be filled up and signed by the commanding officer, who will return the same to the Adjutant-General's Office.
- 981. The board will state in the report whether the disability, or other cause of rejection, existed before his enlistment; and whether with proper care and examination it might not have been discovered.

# RECRUITS SENT TO REGIMENTS.

982. An officer intrusted with the command of recruits ordered to regiments, will, on arriving at the place of destination, forward the following papers: 1. To the Adjutant- General and the Superintendent, each, a descriptive roll and an account of clothing of such men

as may have deserted, died, or been left on the route from any cause whatever, with date and place; also, a special report of the date of his arrival at the post, the strength and condition of the party when turned over to the commanding officer, and all circumstances worthy of remark which may have occurred on the march. 2. To the Commanding Officer of the regiment, or- post, the muster and descriptive roll furnished him at the time of setting out, properly signed and completed by recording the names of the recruits present. and by noting in the column for remarks, opposite the appropriate spaces, the time and place of death, desertion, apprehension, or other casualty that may have occurred on the route.

983. Should an officer be relieved in charge of a party of recruits en route, before it reaches its destination, the date and place, and name of the officer by whom he is relieved, must be recorded on the roll of the party. Without the evidence of such record, no charge for extra pay on account of clothing accountability of the party, where equal to a company will be allowed.

984. The "original muster and descriptive roll" of every draft, with remarks showing the final disposition of each recruit, and the regiment and letter of the company to which he may be assigned, will be signed and forwarded to the Adjutant-General by the commanding officer who makes the assignment. If the recruits embraced in one roll happen to be assigned to different posts, the - original roll is to continue with the last party to its destination, each commander completing it so far as concerns the recruits left at his post. When this is not practicable, extracts from the original roll are to be made by the authority which distributes the recruits, to accompany the several parties, and to be forwarded to the Adjutant-General as in case of the original roll.

# REGIMENTAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

985. The regimental recruiting will be conducted in the manner prescribed for the general service.

986. Every commander of a regiment is the superintendent of the recruiting service for his regiment, and will endeavor to keep it up to its establishment; for which purpose he will obtain the necessary funds, clothing, &c., by requisition on the Adjutant-General. 987. At every station occupied by his regiment, or any part of it, the colonel will designate a suitable officer to attend to the recruiting duties; which selection will not relieve such officer from his company or other ordinary duties. The officer thus designated will be kept constantly furnished with funds, and, when necessary, with clothing and camp equipage.

988. The regimental recruiting officer will, with the approbation of the commanding officer of the station, enlist all suitable men. He will be governed, in rendering his accounts and returns, by the rules prescribed for the general service; and, when leaving a post, will turn over the funds in his hands to the senior company officer of his regiment present, unless some other be appointed to receive them

# ARTICLE XLI. PUBLIC PROPERTY, MONEY, AND ACCOUNTS.

989. All officers of the Pay, Commissary, and Quartermaster's Departments, and military store-keepers, shall, previous to their entering on the duties of their respective offices, give good and sufficient bonds to the United States fully to account for all moneys and public property which they may receive, in such sums as the Secretary of War shall direct; and the officers aforesaid shall renew their bonds every four years, and oftener if the Secretary of War shall so require, and whenever they receive a new commission or appointment.

990. The sureties to the bond shall be bound jointly and severally for the whole amount of the bond, and shall satisfy the Secretary of War that they are worth jointly double the amount of the bond, by the affidavit of each surety, stating that he is worth, over and above his debts and liabilities, the amount of the bond or such other sum as he may specify; and each surety shall state his place of residence. 991. The chiefs of disbursing departments who submit requisitions for money to be remitted to disbursing officers, shall take care that no more money than actually needed is in the hands of any officer.

992. The Treasury Department having provided, by arrangement with the assistant treasurers at various points, secure depositories for funds in the hands of disbursing officers, all disbursing officers are required to avail themselves, as far as possible, of this arrangement, by depositing with the assistant treasurers such funds as are not wanted for immediate use, and drawing the same in convenient sums as wanted.

993. No public funds shall be exchanged except for gold and silver. When the funds furnished are gold and silver, all payments shall be in gold and silver. When the funds furnished are drafts, they shall be presented at the place of payment, and paid according to law; and payments shall be made in the funds so received for the drafts, unless said funds or said drafts can be exchanged for gold and silver at par. If any disbursing officer shall violate any of these provisions, he shall be suspended by the Secretary of War, and reported to the President, and promptly removed from office or restored to his trust and duties as to the President may seem just and proper. (Act August 6, 1846.)

994. No disbursing officer shall accept, or receive, or transmit to the Treasury to be allowed in his favor, any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the United States without having paid to such creditor, in such funds as he received for disbursement, or such other funds as he is authorized by the preceding article to Lake in exchange, the full amount specified in such receipt or voucher; and every such act shall be deemed to be a conversion to his own use of the amount specified in such receipt or voucher. And no officer in the military service charged with the safe-keeping, transfer, or disbursement of public money, shall convert to his own use, or invest in any kind of merchandise or property, or loan with or without interest, or deposit in any bank, or exchange for other funds, except as allowed in the preceding article, any public money intrusted to him; and every such act shall be deemed to be a felony and an embezzlement of so much money as may be so taken, converted, invested, used, loaned, deposited, or exchanged. (Act August 6, 1846).

995. Any officer who shall directly or indirectly sell or dispose of, for a premium, any Treasury note, draft, warrant, or other public security in his hands for disbursement, or sell or dispose of the proceeds or avails thereof without making returns of such premium and accounting therefor by charging it in his accounts to the credit of the United States, will forthwith be dismissed by the President. (Act August 6, 1846.) 996. If any disbursing officer shall bet at cards or any game of hazard, his commanding officer shall suspend his functions, and require him to turn over all the public funds in his keeping, and shall immediately report the case to the proper bureau of the War Department.

- 997. All officers are forbid to give or take any receipt in blank for public money or property; but in all cases the voucher shall be made out in full, and the true date, place, and exact amount of money, in words, shall be written out in the receipt before it is signed. 998. When a signature is not written by the hand of the party, it must be witnessed.
- 999. No advance of public money shall be made, except advances to disbursing officers, and advances by order of the War Department to officers on distant stations, where they cannot receive their pay and emoluments regularly; but in all cases of contracts for the performance of any service, or the delivery of articles of any description, payment shall not exceed the value of the service rendered, or of the articles delivered, previously to such payment.
- 1000. No officer disbursing or directing the disbursement of money for the military service shall be concerned, directly or indirectly, in the purchase or sale, for commercial purposes, of any article intended for, making a part of, or appertaining to the department of the public service in which he is engaged, nor shall take, receive, or apply to his own use ,my gain or emolument, under the guise of presents or otherwise, for negotiating or transacting any public business, other than what is or may be allowed by law.
- 1001. No wagon-master or forage-master shall be interested or concerned. directly or indirectly, in any wagon or other means of transport employed by the United States, nor in the purchase or sale of any property procured for or belonging to the United States, except as the agent of the United States.
- 1002. No officer or agent in the military service shall purchase from any other person in the military service, or make any contract with any such person to furnish supplies or services, or make any purchase or contract in which such person shall be admitted to any share or part, or to any benefit to arise therefrom.
- 1003. No person in the military service whose salary, pay, or emoluments is or are fixed by law or regulations, shall receive any additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation in any form whatever, for the disbursement of public money, or any other service or duty whatsoever, unless the same shall be authorized by law, and explicitly set out in the appropriation.
- 1004. All accounts of expenditures shall set out a sufficient explanation of the object, necessity, and propriety of the expenditure.
- 1005. The facts on which an account depends must be stated and vouched by the certificate of an officer, or other sufficient evidence.
- 1006. If any account paid on the certificate of an officer to the facts is afterward disallowed for error of fact in the certificate, it shall pass to the credit of the disbursing officer, and be charged to the officer who gave the certificate.
- 1007. An officer shall have credit for an expenditure of money or property made in obedience to the order of his commanding officer. If the expenditure is disallowed, it shall be charged to the officer who ordered it.
- 1008. Disbursing officers, when they have the money, shall pay cash, and not open an account. Heads of bureaus shall take care, by timely remittances, to obviate the necessity of any purchases on credit.
- 1009. When a disbursing officer is relieved, he shall certify the out. standing debts to his successor, and transmit an account of the same to the head of the bureau, and turn over his public money and property appertaining to the service from which he is relieved to his successor, unless otherwise ordered.
- 1010. The chief of each military bureau of the War Department shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, regulate, as far as practicable, the employment of hired persons required for the administrative service of his department.
- 1011. When practicable, persons hired in the military service shall be paid at the end of the calendar month, and when discharged. Separate pay-rolls shall be made for each month.
- 1012. When a hired person is discharged and not paid, a certified statement of his account shall be given him.
- 1013. Property, paid for or not, must be taken up on the return, and accounted for when received.
- 1014. No officer has authority to insure public property or money.
- 1015. Disbursing officers are not authorized to settle with heirs, executors, or administrators, except by instructions from the proper bureau of the War Department upon accounts duly audited and certified by the proper accounting officers of the Treasury.
- 1016. Public horses, mules, oxen, tools, and implements shall be branded conspicuously U. S. before being used in service, and all other public property that it may be useful to mark; and all public property having the brand of the U.S. when sold or condemned, shall be branded with the letter C.
- 1017. No public property shall be used, nor labor hired for the public be employed, for any private use whatsoever not authorized by the regulations of the service.
- 1018. When public property becomes damaged, except by fair wear and tear, or otherwise unsuitable for use, or a deficiency is found in it, the officer accountable for the same shall report the case to the commanding officer, who shall, if necessary, appoint a Board of Survey.
- 1019. Boards of Survey shall have no power to condemn public property. They are called only for the purpose of establishing data by which questions of administrative responsibility may be determined, and the adjustment of accounts facilitated; as, for example, to assess to amount and kind of damage or deficiency which public property may have sustained from any extraordinary cause, not ordinary wear, either in transit or in store, or in actual use, whether from accident, unusual wastage, or otherwise, and to set forth the circumstances and fix the responsibility of such damage, whether on the carrier, or the person accountable for the property or having it immediately in charge; to make inventories of property ordered to be abandoned, when the articles have not been enumerated in the orders; to assess the prices at which damaged clothing may be issued to troops, and the proportion in which supplies shall be issued in consequence of damage that renders them at the usual rate unequal to the allowance which the Regulations contemplate; to verify the discrepancy between the invoices and the actual quantity or description of property transferred from one officer to another, and ascertain, as fai as possible, where and how the discrepancy has occurred, whether in the lands of the carrier or the officer making the transfer; and to make inventories and report on the condition of public property in the possession of officers at the time of their death. The action of the board for these authorized objects will be complete with the approval of the commanding officer, provided that neither he nor any of the board are interested parties; but will be subject to revision by higher authority. In no case, however, will the report of the board supersede the depositions which the law requires with reference to deficiencies and damage.

1020. Boards of Survey will not be convened by any other than the Commanding officer present, and will be composed of as many officers, not exceeding three, as may be present for duty, exclusive always of the commanding officer and the officer responsible in the matter to be reported on; but in case the two latter only are present, then the one not responsible will perform the duties, and the responsible officer will perform them only if there be no other recourse. The proceedings of the board will be signed by each member, and a copy forwarded by the approving officer to the head-quarters of the department or army in the field, as the case may be, duplicates being furnished to the officer accountable for the property

1021. All surveys and reports having in view the condemnation of public property, for whatever cause, will be made by the commanding officers of posts or other separate commands, or by Inspectors-General, or inspectors specially designated by the commander of a department or an army in the field, or by higher authority Such surveys and reports having a different object from those of Boards of Survey, will be required independently of any preliminary action of a board on the same matter.

1022. When public property is received by any officer, he will make a careful examination to ascertain its quality and condition, but without breaking packages until issues are to be made, unless there should be cause to suppose the contents defective; and in any of the cases supposed in the preceding paragraph, he will apply for a Board of Survey for the purposes therein set forth. If he deem the property unfit for use and that the public interest requires it to be condemned, he will, in addition, report that fact to the commanding officer, who will make, or cause to be made, a critical inspection of it-according as he may be commander of a post only, or have a higher command. If the inspector deem the property fit, it shall be received and used. If not, he will forward a formal inspection report to the commander empowered to give orders in the case. The same rule will be observed, according to the nature of the case, with reference to property already on hand. The person accountable for the property, or having it in charge, will submit an inventory, which will accompany or be embodied in the inspection report, stating how long the property has been in his possession, how long in use, and from whom it was received. The inspector's report will state the exact condition of each article, and what disposition it is expedient to make of it: as, to be destroyed, to be dropped as being of no value, to be broken up, to be repacked or repaired, or to be sold. The inspector will certify on his report that he has examined each article, and that its condition is as stated. If the commanding officer, who ordinarily would be the inspector, is himself accountable for the property, the next officer in rank present for duty will act as the inspector. The authority to inspect and condemn will not, without special instructions, be exercised by commanding officers of arsenals with reference to ordnance and ordnance stores, but only in regard to other unserviceable supplies.

1023. An officer commanding a department, or an army in the field may give orders, on the report of the authorized inspectors, to sell, destroy, or make such other disposition of any condemned property as the case may require-ordnance and ordnance stores alone excepted, for which the orders of the War Department must always be taken. But if the property be of very considerable value, and there should be reason to suppose that it could be advantageously applied or disposed of elsewhere than within his command, he will refer the matter to the Chief of the Staff Department to which it belongs, for the orders of the War Department. No other persons then those above designated, or the General-in. chief, will order the final disposition of condemned property; saving only in the case of horses which should be killed at once to prevent contagion and of provisions or other stores which are rapidly deteriorating, when the immediate commander may have to act perforce. Inventories of condemned property will be made in triplicate, one to be retained by the person accountable, one to accompany his accounts, and one to be forwarded through the department or other superior head-quarters to the Chief of the Staff Department to which the property belongs. Separate inventories must be made of the articles to be repaired, of those to be broken up, those to be sold, to be dropped, &c.

1024. Every inspector, member of a Board of Survey, and commander acting on their proceedings, shall be answerable that his action has been proper and judicious, according to the Regulations and the circumstances of the case.

1025. As far as practicable, every officer in charge of public property, whether it be in use or in store, will endeavor by timely repairs to keep tt in serviceable condition, for which purpose the necessary means will be allowed on satisfactory requisitions; and property in store so repaired will be issued for further use. Unserviceable arms will be sent to an arsenal for repair. Provisions and other perishable stores will be repacked whenever it may be necessary for their preservation and their value will justify the expense, which will be a legitimate charge against the department to which they belong. Public animals will not be condemned for temporary disease or want of condition, but may, by order of the commanding officer after inspection, be turned in for rest and treatment, if unfit for the service for which they are immediately required.

1026. Public property shall not be transferred gratuitously from one staff department to another; nor shall the funds of one be used to liquid ate the debts of another.

1027. If any article of public property be lost or damaged by neglect or fault of any officer or soldier, he shall pay the value of such article, or amount of damage, or cost of repairs, at such rates as a Board of Survey, with the approval of the commanding officer, may assess, according to the place and circumstances of the loss or damage. And he shall, moreover, be proceeded against as the Articles of War provide, if he demand a trial by court-martial, or the circumstances should require it.

1028. Charges against a soldier shall be set against his pay on the muster-roll-but only on clear proof, and never without an inquiry, if he demand it. Charges against an officer to be set against his pay shall be promptly reported to the Secretary of War.\*

\* If the pay of any officer or soldier's wrongfully withhold for arrears or liabilities to the United States, a civil remedy is provided by the act of January 25, 1828.

1029. If any article of public property be embezzled, or by neglect lost or damaged, by any person hired in the public service, the value or damage, as ascertained, if necessary, by a Board of Survey, shall be charged to him, and set against any pay or money due him.

1030. Public property lost or destroyed in the military service must be accounted for by affidavit, or the certificate of a commissioned officer, or other satisfactory evidence.

1031. Affidavits or depositions may be taken before any officer in the list, as follows, when recourse cannot be had to any before named on said list, which fact shall be certified by the officer offering the evidence: 1st. a civil magistrate competent ta administer

oaths; 2d. a judge advocate; 3d. the recorder of a garrison or regimental court-martial; 4th. the adjutant of a regiment; 5th. a commissioned officer.

- 1032. Military stores and other army supplies regularly condemned, and ordered for sale, shall be sold for cash at auction, on due public notice, and in such market as the public interest may require. The officer making the sale will bid in and suspend the sale when, in his opinion, better prices may be got. Expenses of the sale will be paid from its proceeds. The auctioneer's certified recount of the sales in detail, and the vouchers for the expenses of the sale, will be reported to the chief of the department to which the property belonged. The net proceeds will be applied as the Secretary of War may direct.
- 1033. No officer making returns of property shall drop from his return any public property as worn out or unserviceable until it has been condemned, after proper inspection, and ordered to be so dropped.
- 1034. An officer issuing stores shall deliver or transmit to the receiving officer an exact list of them in duplicate invoices, and the receiving officer shall return him duplicate receipts.
- 1035. When an officer to whom stores are forwarded has reason to suppose them miscarried, he shall promptly inform the issuing and for, warding officer, and the bureau of the department to which the property appertains.
- 1036. When stores received do not correspond in amount or quality with the invoice, they will be examined by a Board of Survey, and a copy of the report of the board be communicated to the proper bureau, to the issuing and forwarding officer, and to the officer authorized to pay the transportation account. Damages recovered from the carrier or other party liable, will be refunded to the proper department.
- 1037. On the death of any officer in charge of public property or money, the commanding officer shall appoint a Board of Survey to take an inventory of the same, which he shall forward to the proper bureau of the War Department, and he shall designate an officer to take charge of the said property or money till orders in the case are received from the proper authority.
- 1038. When an officer in charge of public property is removed from the care of it, the commanding officer shall designate an officer to receive it, or take charge of it himself, till a successor be regularly appointed. Where no officer can remain to receive it, the commanding officer will take suitable means to secure it, and report the facts to the proper authority.
- 1039. Every officer having public money to account for, and failing to render his account thereof quarter-yearly, with the vouchers necessary to its correct and prompt settlement, within three months after the expiration of the quarter if resident in the United States, and within six months if resident in a foreign country, will be promptly dismissed by the President, unless he shall explain the default to the satisfaction of the President. (Act January 31, 1823.)
- 1040. Every officer intrusted with public money or property shall render all prescribed returns and accounts to the bureau of the department in which he is serving, where all such returns and accounts shall pass through a rigid administrative scrutiny before the money accounts are transmitted to the proper offices of the Treasury Department for settlement.
- 1041. The head of the bureau shall cause his decision on each account to be endorsed on it. He shall bring to the notice of the Secretary of War all accounts and matters of account that require or merit it. When an account is suspended or disallowed, the bureau shall notify it to the officer, that he may have early opportunity to submit explanations or take an appeal to the Secretary of War.
- 1042. When an account is suspended or disallowed in the proper office of the Treasury Department, or explanation or evidence required from the officer, it shall be promptly notified to him by the head of the military bureau. And all vouchers, evidence, or explanation returned by him to the Treasury Department shall pass through the bureau.
- 1043. Chiefs of the disbursing departments shall, under the direction ok the Secretary of War, designate, as far as practicable, the places where the principal contracts and purchases shall be made and supplies procured for distribution.
- 1044. All purchases and contracts for supplies or services for the army, except personal services, when the public exigencies do not require the immediate delivery of the article or performance of the service, shall be made by advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals respecting the same.
- 1045. The officer advertising for proposals shall, when the intended contract or purchase is considerable, transmit forthwith a copy of the advertisement and report of the ease to the proper bureau of the War Department.
- 1046. Contracts will be made with the lowest responsible bidder, and purchases from the lowest bidder who produces the proper article. But when such lowest bids are unreasonable, they will be rejected, and bids again invited by public notice; and all bids and advertisements shall be sent to the bureau.
- 1047. When sealed bids are required, the time of opening them shall be specified, and bidders have privilege to be present at the opening.
- 1048. When immediate delivery or performance is required by the public exigency, the article or service required may be procured by open purchase or contract at the places and in the mode in which such articles are usually bought and sold, or such services engaged, between individuals.
- 1049. Contracts shall be made in quadruplicate; one to be kept by the officer, one by the contractor, and two to be sent to the military bureau, one of which for the office of the Second Comptroller of the Treasury.
- 1050. The contractor shall give bond, with good and sufficient security, for the true and faithful performance of his contract; and each surety shall state his place of residence.
- 1051. An express condition shall be inserted in contracts that no member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part therein, or any benefit to arise therefrom.
- 1052. No contract shall be made except under a law authorizing it, or an appropriation adequate to its fulfilment, except contracts by the Secretary of War for the subsistence or clothing of the army, or the Quartermaster's Department, which shall not exceed the necessities of the current year.
- 1053. It is the duty of every commanding officer to enforce a rigid economy in the public expenses.

1054. The commander of a geographical district or department shall require abstracts to be rendered to him, at least once in each quarter, by every officer under his orders who is charged with the care of public property or the disbursement of public money, showing all property received, issued, and expended by the officer rendering the account, and the property remaining on hand, and all moneys received, paid, or contracted to be paid by him, and the balances remaining in his hands; and where such officer is serving under any intermediate commander, as of the post, regiment, &c., the abstracts shall be revised by such commander; and both the accounting officer and the commanding officer shall accompany the abstracts with full explanations of every circumstance that may be necessary to a complete understanding, by the commander of the department, of all the items on the abstracts. These abstracts, where the accounting officer is serving in more than one staff department, will be made separately for each.

1055. The commander of the department shall promptly correct all irregularities and extravagances which he may discover. He shall also forward, as soon as practicable, the money abstracts to the bureau of the War Department to which the accounts appertain, with such remarks as may be necessary to explain his opinions and action thereon.

1056. All estimates for supplies of property or money for the public service within a department shall be forwarded through the commander of the department, and carefully revised by him. And all such estimates shall go through the immediate commander, if such there be, of the officer rendering the estimate, as of the post or regiment, who shall be required by the department commander to revise the estimates for the service of his own command.

- 1057. The administrative control exercised by department commanders shall, when troops are in the field, devolve on the commanders or divisions; or, when the command is less than a division, on the commander of the whole.
- 1058. No land shall be purchased for the United States except under a law authorizing such purchase.
- 1059. No public money shall be expended for the purchase of any land, nor for erecting armories, arsenals, forts, fortifications, or other permanent public buildings, until the written opinion of the Attorney-General shall be had in favor of the validity of the title to the land or site, nor, if the land be within any State of the United States, until a cession of the jurisdiction by the Legislature of the State.
- 1060. No permanent buildings for the army, as barracks, quarters, hospitals, store-houses, offices, or stables, or piers, or wharves, shall be erected but by order of the Secretary of War, and according to the plan directed by him, and in consequence of appropriations made by law. And no alteration shall be made in any such public building without authority from the War Department.
- 1061. Complete title papers, with full and exact maps, plans, and drawings of the public lands purchased, appropriated, or designed for permanent military fortifications, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the Bureau of the Corps of Engineers; of the public lands appropriated or designated for armories, arsenals, and ordnance depots, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the Ordnance Bureau; of all other land belonging to the United States, and under the charge of the War Department for barracks, posts, cantonments, or other military uses, will be collected, recorded, and filed in the office of the Quartermaster-General of the army.
- 1062. A copy of the survey of tte land at each post, fort, arsenal, and depot, furnished from the proper bureau, will be carefully preserved in the office of the commanding officer.

#### SIGNAL OFFICER.

1063. The signal officer shall have charge, under the direction of the Secretary of War, of all signal duty, and of all books, papers, and apparatus connected therewith.

# ARTICLE XLVIII. PROCEEDINGS IN CIVIL COURTS.

1461. When an officer is made a party to any action or proceeding in a civil court which may involve the interest of the United States; or when, by the performance of his public duty, he is involved in any action or proceeding in which he claims protection or indemnity from the United States, he shall promptly report the case to the Adjutant-General, to be laid before the Secretary of War.

1462. In ordinary cases, when an officer is called upon to show by what authority he holds a soldier in service, he can himself set forth the facts, and need not employ counsel. In important cases, if counsel be necessary, and there is not time to obtain the previous authority of the War Department, he will forthwith report the facts to the Adjutant-General.

# ARTICLE XLIX. ARMS OF THE UNITED STATES.

1463. Arms-Paleways of thirteen pieces, argent and gules; a chief, azure; the escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle displayed, proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive-branch, and in his sinister a bundle of thirteen arrows, all proper; and in his beak a scroll, inscribed with this motto: "E PLURIBUS UNUM."

For the crest: over the head of the eagle, which appears above the escutcheon, a glory breaking through a cloud, proper, and surrounding thirteen stars, forming a constellation, argent, and on an azure field.

# ARTICLE L. FLAGS, COLORS, STANDARDS, GUIDONS.

# GARRISON FLAG.

1464. The garrison flag is the national flag. It is made of bunting, thirty-six feet fly, and twenty feet hoist, in thirteen horizontal stripes of equal breadth, alternately red and white, beginning with the red. In the upper quarter, next the staff, is the Union, composed of a number of white stars, equal to the number of States, on a blue field, one-third the length of the flag, extending to the lower edge of the fourth red stripe from the top. The storm flag is twenty feet by ten feet; the recruiting flag, nine feet nine inches by four feet four inches.

# COLORS OF ARTILLERY REGIMENTS.

1465. Each regiment of Artillery shall have two silken colors. The first, or the national color, of stars and stripes, as described for the garrison flag. The number and name of the regiment to be embroidered with gold on the centre stripe. The second, or regimental color, to be yellow, of

the same dimensions as the first, bearing in the centre two cannon crossing, with the letters U. S. above, and the number of the regiment below; fringe, yellow. Each color to be six feet six inches fly, and six feet deep on the pike. The pike, including the spear and ferrule, to be nine feet ten inches in length. Cords and tassels, red and yellow silk intermixed

# COLORS OF INFANTRY REGIMENTS.

1466. Each regiment of Infantry shall have two silken colors. The first, or the national color, of stars and stripes, as described for the garrison flag; the number and name of the regiment to be embroidered with silver on the centre stripe. The second, or regimental color, to be blue, with the arms of the United States embroidered in silk on the centre. The name of the regiment in a scroll, underneath the eagle. The size of each color to be six feet six inches fly, and six feet deep on the pike. The length of the pike, including the spear and ferrule, to be nine feet ten inches. The fringe yellow; cords and tassels, blue and white silk intermixed. CAMP COLORS.

1467. The camp colors are of bunting, eighteen inches square; white for infantry, and red for artillery, with the number of the regiment on them. The pole eight feet long.

# STANDARDS AND GUIDONS OF MOUNTED REGIMENTS.

1468. -Each regiment will have a silken standard, and each company a silken guidon. The standard to bear the arms of the United States, embroidered in silk, on a blue ground, with the number and name of the regiment, in a scroll underneath the eagle. The flag of the standard to be two feet five inches wide, and two feet three inches on the lance, and to be edged with yellow silk fringe. 1469. The flag of the guidon is swallow-tailed, three feet five inches from the lance to the end of the swallow-tail; fifteen inches to the fork of the swallow-tail, and two feet three inches on the lance. To be half red and half white, dividing at the fork, the red above. On the red, the letters U. S. in white; and on the white, the letter of the company in red. The lance of the standards and guidons to be nine feet long, including spear and ferrule.

# Assorted Articles ARTICLE XII

- **85.** Every article, excepting arms and accoutrements, belonging to the regiment, is to be marked with the number and name of the regiment.
- **86.** Such articles as belong to companies are to be marked with the letter of the company, and, number and name of the regiment; and such as belong to men, with their individual numbers, and the letter of the company.

#### ARTICLE XIII.

- **103.** When belts are given to a soldier, the captain will see that they are properly fitted to the body; and it is forbidden to cut any belt without his sanction.
- 104. Cartridge-boxes and bayonet-scabbards will be polished with blacking; varnish is injurious to the leather, and will not be used.
- **110.** All knapsacks are to be painted black. Those for the artillery will be marked in the centre of the cover with the number of the regiment only, in figures of one inch and a half in length, of the character called full face, with yellow paint. Those for the infantry will be marked in the same way, in white paint. Those for the ordnance will be marked with two cannon, crossing; the cannon to be seven and a half inches in length, in yellow paint, to resemble those on the cap. The knapsack straps will be black.
- **111.** The knapsacks will also be marked upon the inner side with the letter of the company and the number of the soldier, on such part as may be readily observed at inspections
- 112. Haversacks will be marked upon the flap with the number and name of the regiment, the letter of the company, and number of the soldier, in black letters and figures. And each soldier must, at all times, \*be provided with a haversack and canteen, and will exhibit them at all inspections. It will be worn on the left side on marches, guard, and when paraded for detached service-the canteen outside the haversack.
- 113. The front of the drums will be painted with the arms of the United States, on a blue field for the infantry, and on a red field for the artillery. The letter of the company and number of the regiment, under the arms, in a scroll.
- 114. Officers at their stations, in camp or in garrison, will always wear their proper uniform.
- 115. Soldiers will wear the prescribed uniform in camp or garrison, and will not be permitted to keep in their possession any other clothing. When on fatigue parties, they will wear the proper fatigue dress.

# CLOTHING, CAMP AND GARRISON EQUIPAGE.

- **1145.** Supplies of clothing and camp and garrison equipage will sent by the Quartermaster-General from the general depot to the officers of his department stationed with the troops.
- 1146. The contents of each package, and the sizes of clothing in it, will be marked on it.
- 1147. The receiving quartermaster will give duplicate receipts for the clothing as invoiced to him, if the packages as received and marked agree with the invoice, and appear rightly marked, and in good order; if otherwise, an inspection will be made by a board of survey, whose report in case of damage or deficiency will be transmitted, one copy to the Quartermaster-General and one to the officer forwarding the supplies. In case of damage, the board will assess the damage to each article.

# ALLOWANCE OF CAMP AND GARRISON EQUIPAGE.

**1149.** Bed-sacks are provided for troops in garrison, and iron pots may be furnished to them instead of camp-kettles. Requisitions will be sent to the Quartermaster-General for the authorized flags, colors, standards, guidons, drums, fifes, bugles, and trumpets.

# ALLOWANCE OF CLOTHING.

**1150.** A soldier is allowed the uniform clothing stated in the following table, or articles thereof of equal value. When a balance is due him at the end of a year, it is added to) his allowance for the next.

CLOTHING.	FOR FIVE YEARS.					Total in the five Years.
	lst.	2d.	3d.	4th	Sth	
Hat, trimmed	1	1	1	1	1	5
Forage Cap	1	1	1	1	1	5
Uniform Coat or Jacket	1	1	1	1	1	5
Blue Flannel Sack Coat	2	2	2	2	2	10
Trowsers	3	2	3	2	3	13
Flannel Shirts	3	3	3	3	3	15
Flannel Drawers	3	2	2	2	2	11
Bootees, pairs	4	4	4	4	4	20
Stockings, pairs	4	4	4	4	4	20
Leather Stock	1		1			2
Great Coat	1					1
Stable Frock	1		1			2
Fatigue Overall	1	1	1	1	1	5
Blanket	1		1			2

Mounted men may receive one pair of "boots" and two pairs of "bootees" instead of four pairs of bootees.

- 1151. One sash is allowed to each company for the first sergeant, and one knapsack with straps, haversack, and canteen with straps, to each enlisted man. These and the metallic scales, letters, numbers, castles, shells, and flames, and the camp and garrison equipage, will not be returned as issued, but borne on the return while fit for service. They will be charged to the person in whose use they are, when lost or destroyed by his fault.
- **1152.** Commanders of companies draw the clothing of their men, and the camp and garrison equipage for the officers and men of their company. The camp and garrison equipage of other officers is drawn on their own receipts.
- **1153.** When clothing is needed for issue to the men, the company commander will procure it from the quartermaster on requisition, approved by the commanding officer.
- 1154. Ordinarily the company commander will procure and issue clothing to his men twice a year; at other times, when necessary in special cases.
- 1155. Such articles of clothing as the soldier may need will be issued to him. When the issues equal in value his allowance for the year, further issues are extra issues, to be charged to him on the next muster-roll.
- 1156. The talmas furnished the mounted troops will be accounted for as company property, and the men to whom they are issued will be held responsible for their preservation.
- **1157.** The money value of the clothing, and of each article of it, will be ascertained annually, and announced in orders from the War Department.
- 1158. Officers receiving clothing, or camp and garrison equipage, will render quarterly returns of it to the Quartermaster-General.
- 1159. Commanders of companies will take the receipts of their men for the clothing issued to them, on a receipt-roll, witnessed by an officer, or, in the absence of an officer, by a non-commissioned officer; the witness to be witness to the fact of the issue and the acknowledgment and signature of the soldier. The several issues to a soldier to be entered separately on the roll, and all vacant spaces on the roll to be filled with a cipher. This roll is the voucher for the issue to the quarterly return of the company commander. Extra issues will be so noted on the roll.
- **1160.** Each soldier's clothing account is kept by the company commander in a company book. This account sets out only the money value of the clothing which he received at each issue, for which his receipt is entered in the book, and witnessed as in the preceding paragraph.
- **1161.** When a soldier is transferred or detached, the amount due to or by him on account of clothing will be stated on his descriptive list.
- **1162.** When a soldier is discharged, the amount due to or by him for clothing will be stated on the duplicate certificates given for the settlement of his accounts.
- 1163. Deserters' clothing will be turned into store. The invoice of it, and the quartermaster's receipt for it, will state its condition, and the name of the deserter.
- **1164.** The inspection report on damaged clothing shall set out, with the amount of damage to each article, a list of such articles as are fit for issue, at a reduced price stated.
- **1165.** Commanding officers may order necessary issues of clothing to prisoners and convicts, taking deserters' or other damaged clothing when there is such in store.
- **1166.** Officers of the army may purchase, at the regulation price, from the quartermaster of their post, such articles of uniform clothing as they actually need-certifying that the articles so drawn are intended solely for their own personal use.

# ARTICLE LI - UNIFORM, DRESS, AND HORSE EQUIPMENTS COAT

# **For Commissioned Officers**

- **1442.** All officers shall wear a frock-coat of dark blue cloth, the skirt to extend from two-thirds to three-fourths of the distance from the top of the hip to the bent of the knee; single breasted for Captains and Lieutenants; double-breasted for all other grades.
- **1443.** For a Major-General--two rows of buttons on the breast, nine in each row, placed by threes; the distance between each row, five and one-half inches at the top, and three and one-half inches at the bottom; standing-up collar, to rise no higher than to permit the chin

to turn freely over it, to hook in front at the bottom, and slope thence up and backward at an angle of thirty degrees on each side; cuffs two and one-half inches deep to go around the sleeves parallel with the lower edge, and to button with three small buttons at the under seam; pockets in the folds of the skirts, with one button at the hip, and one at the end of each pocket, making four buttons on the back and skirt of the coat, the hip button to range with the lowest buttons on the breast; collar and cuffs to be of dark blue velvet; lining of the coat black.

- **1444.** For a Brigadier-General --the same for a Major-General, except that there will be only eight buttons in each row on the breast, placed in pairs.
- **1445.** For A Colonel--the same as for a Major-General, except that there will be only seven buttons in each row on the breast, placed at equal distances; collar and cuffs of the same color and material as the coat.
- **1446.** For a Lieutenant-Colonel--the same as for a Colonel.
- **1447.** For a Major--the same as for a Colonel.
- 1448. For a Captain--the same as for a Colonel, except that there will be only one row of nine buttons on the breasts, placed at equal distances.
- **1450.** For a Second Lieutenant--the same as for a Captain.
- **1451.** For a Brevet Second Lieutenant--the same as for a Captain.
- 1452. For a Medical Cadet--the same as for a Brevet Second Lieutenant.
- **1453.** A round jacket, according to pattern, of dark blue cloth, trimmed with scarlet, with the Russian shoulder-knot, the prescribed insignia of rank to be worked in silver in the center of the knot, may be worn on undress duty by officers of Light Artillery.

#### For Enlisted Men

- 1454. The uniform coat for all enlisted foot men, shall be a single-breasted frock of dark blue cloth, made without plaits, with a skirt extending one-half the distance from the top of the hip to the bend of the knee; one row of nine buttons on the breast, placed at equal distances; stand-up collar, to rise no higher than to permit the chin to turn freely over it, to hook in front at the bottom and then to slope up and backward at an angle of thirty degrees on each side; cuffs pointed according to pattern, and to button with two small buttons at the under seam; collar and cuffs edged with a cord or welt of cloth as follows, to wit: Scarlet for Artillery; sky-blue for Infantry; yellow for Engineers; crimson for Ordnance and Hospital stewards. On each shoulder a metallic scale according to pattern; narrow lining for skirt of the coat of the same color and material as the coat; pockets in the folds of the skirts with one button at each hip to range with the lowest buttons on the breast; no buttons at the ends of the pockets.
- 1455. All Enlisted Men of the Cavalry and Light Artillery shall wear a uniform jacket of dark blue cloth, with one row of twelve small buttons on the breast placed at equal distances; stand-up collar to rise no higher than to permit the chin to turn freely over it, to hook in front at the bottom, and to slope the same as the coat-collar; on the collar, on each side, two blind button-holes of lace, three-eights of an inch wide, one small button on the button-hole, lower button-hole extending back four inches, upper button-hole three and a half inches; top button and front ends of collar bound with lace three-eights of an inch wide, and a strip of the same extending down the front and around the whole lower edge of the jacket; the back seam laced with the same, and on the cuff a point of the same shape as that on the coat, but formed of the lace; jacket to extend to the waist, and to be lined with white flannel; two small buttons at the under seam of the cuff, as on the coat cuff; one hook and eye at the bottom of the collar; color of lace (worsted), yellow for Cavalry, and scarlet for Light Artillery.
- **1456.** For all Musicians--the same as for other enlisted men of their respective corps, with the addition of a facing of lace three-eighths of an inch wide on the front of the coat or jacket, made in the following manner: bars of three-eighths of an inch worsted lace placed on a line with each button six and one-half inches wide at the bottom, and thence gradually expanding upward to the last button, counting from the waist up, and contracting from thence to the bottom of the collar, where it will be six and one-half inches wide, with a strip of the same lace following the bars at their outer extremity--the whole presenting something of what is called the herring-bone form; the color of the lace facing to correspond with the color of the trimming of the corps.
- **1457.** For Fatigue Purposes--a sack coat of dark blue flannel extending half-way down the thigh, and made loose, without sleeve or body lining, falling collar, inside pocket on the left side, four coat buttons down the front.
- 1458. For Recruits--the sack coat will be made with sleeves and body lining, the latter of flannel.
- 1459. On all occasions of duty, except fatigue, and when out of quarters, the coat or jacket shall be buttoned and hooked at the collar.

### **BUTTONS**

- **1460.** For General Officers and Officers of the General Staff--gilt, convex, with spread eagle and stars, and plain border; large size, seven-eighths of an inch in exterior diameter; small size, one-half inch.
- **1461.** For Officers of the Corps of Engineers--gilt, nine-tenths of an inch in exterior diameter, slightly convex; a raised bright rim, one-thirtieth of an inch wide; device, and eagle holding in his beak a scroll, with the word, "Essayons," a bastion with embrasures in the distance surrounded by water, with a rising sun--the figures to be of dead gold upon a bright field. Small buttons of the same form and device, and fifty-five hundredths of an inch in exterior diameter.
- **1462.** For Officers of the Corps of Topographical Engineers--gilt, seven-eighths of an inch exterior diameter, convex and solid; device, the shield of the United States, occupying one-half the diameter, and the letters T.E. in old English character the other half, small buttons, one-half-inch diameter, device and form the same.
- **1463.** For Officers of the Ordnance Department--gilt, convex, plain border, cross cannon and bombshell, with circular scroll over and across the cannon, containing the words "Ordnance Corps;" large size, seven-eighths of an inch in exterior diameter; small size, one-half inch.
- **1464.** For Officers of Artillery, Infantry, and Calvary--gilt, convex; device, a spread eagle with the letter A, for Artillery--I, for Infantry-- C, for Cavalry, on the shield; large size, seven-eighths of an inch in exterior diameter; small size, one-half inch.

- **1465.** Aides-de-Camp may wear the button of the General Staff, or of their regiment or corps, at their option.
- 1466. For Medical Cadets--same as for Officers of the General Staff.
- 1467. For all Enlisted Men--yellow, the same as is used by the Artillery, &c., omitting the letter in the shield.

# **TROWSERS**

- 1468. For General Officers and Officers of the Ordnance Department--of dark blue cloth, plain, without stripe, welt, or cord down the outer seam.
- **1469.** For Officers of the General Staff and Staff Corps, except the Ordnance--dark blue cloth, with a gold cord, one-eighth of an inch in diameter, along the outer seam.
- **1470.** For all Regimental Officers--dark blue cloth, with a welt let into the outer seam, one-eighth of an inch in diameter, of colors corresponding to the facings of the respective regiments, viz.: Cavalry, yellow; Artillery, scarlet; Infantry, sky-blue.
- 1471. For Medical Cadets--same as for Officers of the general Staff, except a welt of buff cloth, instead of a gold cord.
- **1472.** For Enlisted Men, except companies of Light Artillery--dark blue cloth; sergeants with a stripe one and one-half inch wide; corporals with a stripe one-half inch wide, of worsted lace, down and over the outer seam, of the color of the facings of the respective corps.
- 1473. Ordnance Sergeants and Hospital Stewards--stripe of crimson lace one and one-half inch wide.
- **1474.** Privates--plain, without stripe or welt.
- **1475.** For Companies of Artillery equipped as Light Artillery--sky-blue cloth. All trowsers to be made loose, without plaits, and to spread well over the boot; to be re-enforced for all enlisted mounted men.

#### CAPS

**1476.** For Officers--of best black felt. The dimensions of medium size to be as follows:

Width of brim, 3-1/4 inches.

Height of crown, 6-1/4 inches.

Oval of tip, 1/2 inch.

Taper of crown, 3/4 inch.

Curve of head, 3/8 inch.

The binding to be 1/2 inch deep, of best black ribbed silk.

- **1477.** For Enlisted Men--of black felt, same shape and size as for officers, with double row of stitching, instead of binding, around the edge. To agree in quality with the pattern deposited in the clothing arsenal.
- **1478.** Medical Cadets will wear a forage cap according to pattern.

# **Trimmings**

- **1479.** For General Officers--gold cord, with acorn-shaped ends. The brim of the hat looped up on the right side, and fastened with an eagle attached to the side of the hat; three black ostrich-feathers on the left side a gold-embroidered wreath in front, on black velvet ground, encircling the letters U.S. in silver, old English characters.
- **1480.** For Officers of the Adjutant-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster's, Subsistence, Medical and Pay Departments, and the Judge Advocate, above the rank of Captain--the same as for General Officers, except the cord, which will be of black silk and gold.
- 1481. For the same Departments, below the rank of Field Officers--the same as for Field Officers, except that there will be but two feathers.
- **1482.** For Officers of the Corps of Engineers--the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be a gold-embroidered wreath of laurel and palm, encircling a silver turreted castle on black velvet ground.
- **1483.** For Officers of the Topographical Engineers--the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be a gold-embroidered wreath of oak leaves, encircling a gold-embroidered shield on black velvet ground.
- **1484.** For Officers of the Ordnance Department—the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be a gold-embroidered shell and flame, on black velvet ground.
- **1485.** For Officers of Cavalry--the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be two gold-embroidered sabres crossed, edges upward on black velvet ground with the number of the regiment in silver in the upper angle. **1486.** For Officers of Artillery--the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be gold-embroidered cross-cannon, on black velvet ground with the number of the regiment in silver at the intersection of the cross-cannon.
- **1487.** For Officers of Infantry--the same as for the General Staff, except the ornament in front, which will be a gold-embroidered bugle, on black velvet ground with the number of the regiment in silver within the bend.
- 1488. For Enlisted Men, except companies of Light Artillery--the same as for officers of the respective corps, except that there will be but one feather, the cord will be of worsted, of the same color as that of the facings of the corps, three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter, running three times through a slide of the same material, and terminating with two tassels, not less than two inches long, on the side of the hat opposite the feather. The insignia of corps, in brass, in front of the hat, corresponding with those prescribed for officers, with the number of regiment, five-eighths of an inch long, in brass, and letter of company, one inch, in brass, arranged over the insignia.
- **1489.** For Hospital Stewards the cord will be of buff and green mixed. The wreath in front of brass, with the letter U.S. in Roman, of white metal. Brim to be looped up to side of hat with a brass eagle, having a hook attached to the bottom to secure the brim-on the right side for mounted men and left side for foot men. The feather to be worn on the side opposite the loop.
- **1490.** All the trimming of the hat are to be made so that they can be detached; but the eagle, badge of corps, and letter of company, are to be always worn.

- 1491. For companies of Artillery equipped as Light Artillery, the old pattern uniform cap, with red horsehair plume, cord and tassel.
- **1492.** Officers of the General Staff, and Staff Corps, may wear, at their option, a light French chapeau, either still crown or flat, according to the pattern deposited in the Adjutant-General's office. Officers below the rank of field officers to wear but two feathers.

# FORAGE CAPS

- **1493.** For fatigue purposes, forage caps, of pattern in the Quartermaster-General's office: dark blue cloth, with a welt of the same around the crown, and yellow metal letters in front to designate companies.
- **1494.** Commissioned officers may wear forage caps of the same pattern, with the distinctive ornament of the corps and regiment in front.

#### CRAVAT OR STOCK

- 1495. For all officers-black; when a cravat is worn, the tie to be visible at the opening if the collar.
- **1496.** For all Enlisted Men-black; leather according to pattern.

#### **BOOTS**

- **1497.** For all officers-ankle or Jefferson
- 1498. For Enlisted Men of Cavalry and Light Artillery-ankle or Jefferson, rights and lefts, according to pattern.
- 1499. For Enlisted Men of Artillery, Infantry, Engineers, and Ordnance-Jefferson, rights and lefts, according to pattern.

# **SPURS**

- 1500. For all Mounted Officers-yellow metal, or gilt.
- 1501. For all Enlisted Mounted Men-yellow metal, according to pattern (see par. 1620.)

#### **GLOVES**

- 1502. For General Officers and Officers of the General Staff and Staff Corps-buff or white.
- 1503. For Officers of Artillery, Infantry, Cavalry, Dragoons, and Riflemen-white.

#### SASH

- **1504.** For General Officers-buff, silk net, with silk bullion fringe ends; sash to go twice around the waist, and to tie behind the left hip, pendent part not to extend more than eighteen inches below the tie.
- **1505.** For Officers of the Adjutant-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster's and Subsistence Departments, Corps of Engineers, Topographical Engineers, Ordnance, Artillery, Infantry and the Judge Advocate of the Army- crimson silk net; for Officers of the Medical Department-medium or emerald green silk net, with silk bullion fringe ends; to go around the waist and tie as for General Officers.
- **1506.** For all Sergeant Majors, Quartermaster Sergeants, Ordnance Sergeants, Hospital Stewards, First Sergeants, Principal or Chief Musicians and Chief Buglers-red worsted sash, with worsted bullion fringe ends; to go twice around the waist, and to tie hind the left hip, pendent part not to extend more than eighteen inches below the tie.
- 1507. The sash will be worn (over the coat) on all occasions of duty of every description, except stable and fatigue.
- **1508.** The sash will be worn by "Officers of the Day" across the body, scarf fashion, from the right shoulder to the left side, instead of around the waist, tying behind the left hip as prescribed.

#### SWORD-BELT

- **1509.** For all Officers-a waist-belt not less than one and one-half inch nor more than two inches wide to be worn over the sash; the sword to be suspended from it by slings of the same material as the belt, with a hook attached to the belt upon which the sword may be hung.
- 1510. For General Officers-Russia leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery on both sides.
- **1511.** For all other Officers-black leather plain.
- **1512.** For all Non-commissioned Officers-black leather, plain.

### SWORD-BELT PLATE

**1513.** For all Officers and Enlisted Men-gilt, rectangular, two inches wide a raised bright rim; a silver wreath of laurel encircling the "Arms of the United States;" eagle, shield. Scroll, edge of cloud and ray bright. The motto, "E Pluribus Unum," in silver letters, upon the scroll; stars also of silver; according to pattern.

### SWORD AND SCABBARD

- 1514. For General Officers-straight sword, gilt hilt, silver grip brass or steel scabbard.
- **1515.** For Officers of the Adjutant-General's, Inspector-General's, Quartermaster's and Subsistence Departments, Corps of Engineers, Topographical Engineers, Ordnance, Artillery, Infantry and the Judge Advocate of the Army, Aides-de-Camp, Field Officers of Artillery, Infantry, and Foot Riflemen, and for the Light Artillery-the sword of the pattern adopted by the War Department, April 9, 1850; or the one described in General Orders No. 21, of August 28, 1860, for officers therein designated.
- 1516. For the Medical and Pay Departments- small sword and scabbard, according to pattern in the Surgeon-General's office.
- 1517. For Medical Cadets, the sword and belt and plate will be the same as for non-commissioned officers.
- **1518.** For Officers of Cavalry-sabre and scabbard now in use, according to pattern in the Ordnance Department.
- **1519.** For the Artillery, Infantry, and Foot Riflemen, except the field officers- the sword of the pattern adopted by the War Department April 9, 1850.
- 1520. The sword and sword-belt will be worn upon all occasions of duty, without exception.
- **1521.** When on foot, the sabre will be suspended from the hook attached to the belt.
- **1522.** When not on military duty, officers may wear swords of honor, or the prescribed sword, with scabbard, gilt, or of leather with gilt mountings.

#### **SWORD-KNOT**

- **1523.** For General Officers--gold cord with acorn end.
- **1524.** For all other officers--gold lace strap with gold bullion tassel.

#### BADGES TO DISTINGUISH RANK.

# **Epaulettes**

**1525.** For the Major-General Commanding the Army-gold, with solid crescent; device, three silver-embroidered stars, one, one and a half inches in diameter, one and one-fourth inches in diameter, one, one and one-eighth inches in diameter, placed on the strap in a row, longitudinally, and equidistant, the largest star in the centre of the crescent, the smallest at the top; dead and bright bullion, one-half inch in diameter and three and one-half inches long.

**1526.** For all other Major-Generals--the same as for the Major-General Commanding the Army, except that there will be two stars on the strap instead of three, omitting the smallest. 1527. For a Brigadier General--the same as for the Major-General, except that instead of two, there shall be one star (omitting the smallest) placed upon the strap, and not with the crescent. 1528. For a Colonel--the same as for a Brigadier General, substituting a silver-embroidered spread eagle for the star upon the strap; and within the crescent for the Medical Department--a laurel wreath embroidered in gold, and the letters M.S., in old English characters, in silver, within the wreath; Pay Department--same as the Medical Department, with the letters P.D., in old English characters, Corps of Engineers--a turreted castle of silver; Corps of Topographical Engineers- a shield embroidered on gold, and below it the letter T.E., in old English characters, in silver; Ordnance Department--shell and flame in silver embroidery; Regimental Officers--the number of the regiment embroidered in gold, within a circlet of embroidered silver, one and three-fourths inches in diameter, upon cloth of the following colors: for Artillery--scarlet; Infantry--light or sky blue; Cavalry--yellow.

- 1529. For a Lieutenant-Colonel--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, but substituting for the eagle a silver-embroidered leaf.
- **1530.** For a Major--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, omitting the eagle.
- **1531.** For a Captain--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, except that the bullion will be only one-fourth of an inch in diameter, and two and one-half inches long, and substituting for the eagle two silver-embroidered bars.
- **1532.** For a First Lieutenant--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, except that the bullion will be only one-eighth of an inch in diameter, and two and one-half inches long, and substituting for the eagle one silver-embroidered bars.
- **1533.** For a Second Lieutenant--the same as for a First Lieutenant omitting the bar.
- 1534. For a Brevet Second Lieutenant--the same as for a Second Lieutenant.
- 1535. All officers having military rank will wear an epaulette on each shoulder.
- **1536.** The epaulette may be dispensed with when not on duty, and on certain duties off parade, to wit: at drills, at inspections of barracks and hospitals, on Courts of Inquiry and Boards, at inspections of articles and necessaries, on working parties and fatigue duties, and upon the march, except when, in war, there is immediate expectation of meeting the enemy, and also when the overcoat is worn.

#### Shoulder-Straps

- **1537.** For the Major-General Commanding the Army-dark blue cloth, one and three eighths inches wide by four inches long; bordered with an embroidery of gold one-fourth of an inch wide; three silver-embroidered stars of five rays, one star on the centre of the strap, and one on each side equidistant between the center and the outer edge of the strap; the centre star to be the largest.
- **1538.** For all other Major-Generals--the same as for the Major-General Commanding the Army, except that there will be two stars on the strap instead of three, the centre of each star to be one inch from the outer edge of the gold embroidery on the ends of the strap; both star of the same size.
- **1539.** For a Brigadier General--the same as for the Major-General, except that instead of two, there shall be one star instead of two; the centre of the star to be equidistant from the outer edge of the embroidery on the ends of the strap .
- **1540.** For a Colonel--the same as for a Major-General, and bordered in like manner with an embroidery of gold; a silver-embroidered spread eagle on the centre of the strap; two inches between the tips of the wings, having in its right talon an olive-branch, and in the left a bundle of arrows; an escutcheon on the breast, as represented in the arms of the United States cloth of the strap as follows: For the General Staff and Staff Corps--dark blue; for Artillery--scarlet; Infantry--light or sky blue; Cavalry--yellow.
- **1541.** For a Lieutenant-Colonel--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, but omitting the eagle, and introducing a silver-embroidered leaf at each end, each leaf extending seven-eighths of an inch from the end border of the strap.
- **1542.** For a Major--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, omitting the eagle, and introducing a gold-embroidered leaf at each end, each leaf extending seven-eighths of an inch from the end border of the strap.
- **1543.** For a Captain--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, and introducing at each end two gold-embroidered bars of the same width as the border, placed parallel to the ends of the strap, at a distance from the border equal to its width.
- **1544.** For a First Lieutenant--the same as for a Colonel, according to corps, omitting the eagle, and introducing at each end one gold-embroidered bar of the same width as the border, placed parallel to the ends of the strap, at a distance from the border equal to its width.
- 1545. For a Second Lieutenant--the same as for a the same as for a Colonel, according to corps omitting the eagle.
- **1546.** For a Brevet Second Lieutenant--the same as for a Second Lieutenant.
- **1547.** For a Medical Cadet--a strip of gold lace three inches long, half an inch wide, placed in the middle of a strap of green cloth three and three-quarter inches long by one and one-quarter inches wide.
- **1548.** The shoulder-strap will be worn whenever the epaulette is not.

#### Chevror

- **1549.** The rank of non-commissioned officers will be marked by chevrons upon both sleeves of the uniform coat and overcoat, above the elbow, of silk or worsted binding one-half an inch wide, same color as the edging on the coat, points down, as follows:
- 1550. For A Sergeant Major--three bars and an arc, in silk.

- **1551.** For a Quartermaster Sergeant--three bars and a tie, in silk.
- 1552. For an Ordnance Sergeant--three bars and a star, in silk.
- **1553.** For a Hospital Steward--a half chevron of the following description,--viz.: of emerald green cloth, one and three-fourths inches wide, running obliquely downward from the outer to the inner seam of the sleeve, and at an angle of about thirty degrees with a horizontal, parallel to, and one-eighth of an inch distant from, both the upper and lower edge, an embroidery of yellow silk one-eighth of an inch wide, and in the centre a "caduceus" two inches long, embroidered also with yellow silk, the head toward the outer seam of the sleeve.
- **1554.** For a First Sergeant--three bars and a lozenge, in worsted.
- 1555. For a Sergeant--three bars, in worsted.
- 1556. For a Corporal--two bars, in worsted.
- **1557.** For a Pioneer--two crossed hatchets of cloth, same color and material as the edging of the collar, to be sewed on each arm above the elbow in the place indicated for a chevron, (those of a corporal to be just above and resting on the chevron), the head of the hatchet upward, its edge outward, of the following dimensions, viz.: Handle--four and one-half inches long, one-fourth to one-third inch wide. Hatchet--two inches long, one inch wide at the edge.
- **1558.** To indicate service--all non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, who have served faithfully for the term of five years, will wear, as a mark of distinction, upon both sleeves of the uniform coat, below the elbow, a diagonal chevron, one-half an inch wide, extending from seam to seam, the front end nearest the cuff, and one-half an inch above the point of the cuff, to be of the same color as the edging on the coat. In like manner, an additional half chevron, above and parallel to the first, for every subsequent five years of faithful service; distance between each chevron one-fourth of an inch. Service in war will be indicated by a light or sky blue stripe on each side of the chevron for Artillery, and a red stripe for all other corps, the stripe to be one-eighth of an inch wide.

### OVERCOAT

#### For Commissioned Officers.

**1559.** A "cloak coat" of dark blue cloth, closing by means of four frog buttons of black silk and loops of black silk cord down the breast, and at the throat by a long loop á échelle, without tassel or plate, on the left side, and a black silk frog button on the right; cord for the loops fifteen-hundredths of an inch in diameter; back, a single piece, slit up from the bottom, from fifteen to seventeen inches, according to the height of the wearer, and closing at will, by buttons, and button-holes cut in a concealed flap; collar of the same material as the coat, rounded at the edges, and to stand or fall; when standing, to be about five inches high; sleeves loose, of a single piece, and round at the bottom, without cuff or slit; lining, woolen around the front and lower border, the edges of the pockets, the edges of the sleeves, collar, and slit in the back, a flat braid of black silk one-half inch wide; and around each frog button on the breast, a knot two and one-quarter inches in diameter of black silk cord, seven-hundredths of an inch in diameter, arranges according to drawing; cape of the same color and material as the coat, removable at the pleasure of the wearer, and reaching to the cuff of he coat-sleeve when the arm is extended; coat to extend down the leg from six to eight inches below the knee, according to height. To indicate rank, there will be on both sleeves, near the lower edge, a knot of black silk braid not exceeding one-eighth of an inch in width, arranged according to drawing, and composed as follows:

- 1560. For a General--of five braids, double knot.
- **1561.** For a Colonel--of five braids, single knot.
- **1562.** For a Lieutenant-Colonel--of four braids, single knot.
- **1563.** For a Major--if three braids, single knot.
- **1564.** For a Captain--of two braids, single knot.
- **1565.** For a First Lieutenant--of one braid, single knot.
- **1566.** For a Second Lieutenant and Brevet Second Lieutenant--a plain sleeve, without knot or ornament.

# For Enlisted Men.

- **1567.** Of all Mounted Corps--of sky-blue cloth; stand-and-fall collar; double-breasted; cape to reach down to the cuff of the coat when the arm is extended, and to button all the way up; buttons (1467).
- **1568.** All other Enlisted Men--of sky-blue cloth; stand-up collar; single-breasted; cape to reach down to the elbows when the arm is extended, and to button all the way up; buttons (1467).
- **1569.** For Cavalry--a gutta-percha talma, or cloak extending to the knee, with long sleeves.

# OTHER ARTICLES OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

- **1570.** Flannel shirt, drawers, stockings, and stable-frock--the same as now furnished.
- **1571.** Blanket--woolen, gray, with letters U.S. in black, four inches long, in the centre; to be seven feet long, and five and a half feet wide, and to weigh five pounds.
- **1572.** Canvas overalls for Engineer soldiers--of white cotton; one garment to cover the whole of the body below the waist, the breast, the shoulders, and the arms; sleeves loose, to allow a free play of the arms, with narrow waistband buttoning with one button; overalls to fasten at the neck behind with two buttons, and at the waist behind with buckle and tongue.
- **1573.** Belts of all Enlisted Men--black leather.
- **1574.** Cartridge-box--according to pattern in the Ordnance Department.
- 1575. Drum-sling--white webbing; to be provided with a brass drum-stick carriage, according to pattern.
- **1576.** Knapsack--of painted canvas, according to pattern now issued by Quartermaster's Department; the great-coat, when carried, to be neatly folded, not rolled, and covered by the outer flap of the knapsack.
- **1577.** Haversack--of painted canvas, with an inside sack unpainted, according to the pattern now issued by the Quartermaster's Department.
- 1578. Canteen--of tin, covered with woolen cloth, of the pattern now issued by the Quartermaster's Department.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

- **1628.** General Officers, and Colonels having the brevet rank of General Officers, may, on occasions of ceremony, and when not serving with troops, wear the "dress" and "undress" prescribed by existing regulations.
- **1629.** Officers below the grade of Colonel having brevet rank, will wear the epaulettes and shoulder-straps distinctive of their army rank. In all other respects, their uniform and dress will be that of their respective regiments, corps or departments, and according to their commissions in the same. Officers above the grade of Lieutenant-Colonel by ordinary commission, having brevet rank, may wear the uniform of their respective regiments or corps, or that of General Officers, according to their brevet rank.
- 1630. The uniform and dress of the Signal Officer will be that of a Major of the General Staff.
- **1631.** Officers are permitted to wear a plain dark blue body-coat, with the button designating their respective corps, regiments, or departments, without any other mark or ornament upon it. Such a coat, however, is not to be considered as a dress for any military purpose.
- **1632.** In like manner, officers are permitted to wear a buff, white, or blue vest, with the small button of their corps, regiment, or department.
- **1633.** Officers serving with mounted troops are allowed to wear, for stable duty. A plain dark blue cloth jacket, with one or two rows of buttons down the front, according to rank; stand-up collar, sloped in front as that of the uniform coat; shoulder-straps according to rank, but no other ornament.
- **1634.** The hair to be short; the beard to be worn at the pleasure of the individual; but, when worn, to be kept short and neatly trimmed. **1635.** A Band will wear the uniform of the regiment or corps to which it belongs. The commanding officer may, at the expense of the corps, sanctioned by the Council of Administration, make such additions in ornaments as he may judge proper.

#### ARTICLE LII. VOLUNTEERS AND MILITIA IN THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES.

- 1664. Whenever volunteer or drafted militia are called into the service of the United States, by any officer authorized to make such call, the requisition must be made on the Governor of the State or Territory in which the militia are to be raised, and the number of officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates will be stated in the requisition, according to the organization prescribed by the law of the United States.
- 1665. Before militia are received in the service of the United States, they shall be mustered by an Inspector-General, or some other officer of the regular army, specially designated to muster them.
- 1666. When volunteers are to be mustered into the service of the United States, they will, at the same time, be minutely examined by the surgeon and- assistant surgeon of the regiment, to ascertain whether they have the physical qualifications necessary for the military service. And in case any individual shall be discharged within three months after entering the service, for a disability which existed at that time, he shall receive neither pay nor allowances except subsistence and transportation to his home. The certificate given by the surgeon will, in all cases, state whether the disability existed prior to the date of muster, or was contracted after it.
- 1667. It shall be the duty of the officer designated to muster and inspect militia, to forward muster-rolls of each company, and of the field and staff of each regiment, direct to the Adjutant-General of the Army, Washington; and he will also immediately forward a consolidated return, by regiments and corps, of the force received into service, for the in formation of the War Department.
- 1668. Mustering in.-Reference will be made to the particular act ox acts of Congress under which the militia are called into service. If there be no such act, then to the act May 8, 1792, amended by the acts April 18, 1814, and April 20, 1816. Mustering officers will not muster into service a greater number of officers, or of higher rank, than the law prescribes. No officers of the general staff will be mustered or received into service, except such general officers, with their aides-de-camp, as may be required to complete the organization of brigades or divisions.
- 1669. Mustering out.-The rolls for this purpose will be compared with those of the first muster. All persons on the first rolls, and absent at the final muster, must be accounted for-whether dead, captured, discharged, or otherwise absent; and if the mustering officer, in any particular case, shall have cause to doubt the report made to be entered on the rolls, he shall demand the oath of one or more persons to prove the fact to his satisfaction; further, he shall take care that not more persons of the several ranks be mustered out of service than were mustered in, if there be an excess over the requisition or beyond the law, nor recognize additions or substitutes, without full satisfaction that the additions or substitutions were regularly made, and at the time reported on the rolls.
- 1670. Officers mustering in troops will be careful that men from one company or detachment are not borrowed for the occasion, to swell the ranks of others about to be mustered. No volunteer will be mustered into the service who is unable to speak the English language.
- 1671. Officers charged with the duty of mustering militia will take care that the muster-rolls contain all the information that may in any way affect their pay; the distance from the places of residence to the place of rendezvous or organization, and the date of arrival, must be stated in each case; the date and place of discharge, and the distance thence to the place of residence; all stoppages for articles furnished by the Government must be noted on the rolls; and in cases of absence at the time of discharge of the company, the cause of absence must be stated. When the necessary information cannot be obtained, the mustering officer will state the reason.
- 1672. If, as has sometimes happened, militia, at the end of a term of service, shall, from the want of a mustering officer, disperse or return home without being regularly mustered out; and if, with a view to a payment, a muster shall afterward be ordered by competent authority, the officer sent for the purpose shall carefully verify all the facts affecting pay, by the oath of one or more of the officers belonging to such militia, in order that full justice may be done.
- 1673. In all cases of muster for payment, whether final or otherwise, the mustering officer will give his particular attention to the state and condition of the public property: such as quarters, camp-equipage, means of transportation, arms, accoutrements, ammunition, &c., which have been in the use or possession of the militia to be paid; and if any such public property shall appear to be damaged, or lost, beyond ordinary wear or unavoidable accident, such loss or damage shall be noted on the muster-rolls, in order that the injury or

loss sustained by the United States may be stopped from the pay that would otherwise be due to the individual or detachment mustered for payment. See regulations of the Ordnance Department. This provision shall be read to all detachments of militia on being mustered into service, and as much oftener as may be deemed necessary.

1674. Payments will, in all cases, be made by the paymasters of the regular army.

1675. Officers of the volunteer service tendering their resignations, will forward them through the intermediate commanders to the officer commanding the department or corps, in which they may be serving, who is authorized to grant them honorable discharges. This commander will immediately report his action to the Adjutant-General of the Army, who will communicate the same to the Governor of the State to which the officer belongs. A clear statement of the cause will accompany every resignation.

1676. Vacancies occurring among the commissioned officers in volunteer regiments will be filled by the Governors of the respective States by which the regiments were furnished. Information of such appointments will, in all cases, be furnished to the Adjutant-General of the Army.

# GENERAL ORDERS

# **General Orders 102**

November 25, 1861

III--In time of actual field service, officers of cavalry, artillery, and infantry are permitted to wear the light blue overcoat prescribed for enlisted men of the mounted corps.

BY COMMAND OF MAJOR GENERAL MCCLELLAN

#### **General Orders 108**

December 16, 1861

I--The Secretary of War directs that the following change be made in the uniform trowsers of regimental officers and enlisted men. The cloth to be sky blue mixture. The welt of officers and the stripes for non-commissioned officers of infantry to be of dark blue.

# REVISED REGULATIONS

- **130.** In time of actual field service, officers of Cavalry, Artillery, and Infantry are permitted to wear the light blue overcoat prescribed for enlisted men of the mounted corps.
- **131.** The uniform for Chaplains of the Army will be plain black frock coat with standing collar, and one row of nine black buttons; plain black pantaloons; black felt hat, or army forage cap, without ornament. On occasions of ceremony, a plain chapeau de bras may be worn.
- **132.** The following change is made in the uniform trowsers of regimental officers and enlisted men: The cloth to be sky-blue mixture. The welt for officers, and stripes for non-commissioned officers of Infantry, to be of dark blue.
- 133. The following uniform has been adopted for the Invalid Corps: Jacket-Of sky-blue kersey, with dark-blue trimmings, cut like the jacket for United States cavalry, to come well down on the loins and abdomen. Trowsers-Present regulation, sky-blue, Forage Cap-Present regulation.
- **134.** The following uniform- has been adopted for officers of the Invalid Corps: Frock Coat-Of sky-blue cloth, with dark-blue velvet collar and cuffs-in all other respects, according to the present pattern for officers of Infantry. Shoulder Straps-According to present regulations, but worked on dark-blue velvet. Pantalons of sky-blue cloth, with double stripe of dark-blue Cloth down the outer seam, each stripe one-half inch wide, with space between of three-eighths of an inch

# APPENDIX. ARTICLES OF WAR.

# AN ACT FOR ESTABLISHING RULES AND ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

#### **SECTION 1.**

*Be it enacted*, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America, in Congress assembled, That, from and after the passing of this act, the following shall be the rules and articles by which the armies of the United States shall be governed:

ARTICLE I.

Every officer now in the army of the United States shall, in six months from the passing of this act, and every officer who shall hereafter be appointed shall, before he enters on the duties of his office, subscribe these rules and regulations.

- **ART. 2**. It is earnestly recommended to all officers and soldiers diligently to attend divine service; and all officers who shall behave indecently or irreverently at any place of divine worship shall, if commissioned officers, be brought before a general court-martial, there to be publicly and severely reprimanded by the president; if non-commissioned officers or soldiers, every person so offending shall, for his first offense, forfeit one-sixth of a dollar, to be deducted out of his next pay; for the second offense, he shall not only forfeit a like sum, but be confined twenty-four hours; and for every like offense, shall suffer and pay in like manner; which money, so forfeited, shall be applied, by the captain or senior officer of the troop or company, to the use of the sick soldiers of the company or troop to which the offender belongs.
- **ART. 3.** Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall use any profane oath or execration, shall incur the penalties expressed in the foregoing article; and a commissioned officer shall forfeit and pay, for each and every such offense, one dollar, to be applied as in the preceding article.
- **ART. 4**. Every chaplain commissioned in the army or armies of the United States, who shall absent himself from the duties assigned him (excepting in cases of sickness or leave of absence), shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be fined not exceeding one month's pay, \* besides the loss of his pay during his absence; or be discharged, as the said court-martial shall judge proper.
- \* These rules and articles, with the exceptions indicated by the notes annexed to articles 10, 20, 65, and 87, remain unaltered and in force at present.
- **ART. 5**. Any officer or soldier who shall use contemptuous or disrespectful words against the President of the United States, against the Vice-President thereof, against the Congress of the United States, or against the Chief Magistrate or Legislature of any of the United States, in which he may be quartered, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a court-martial shall direct; if a nn-commissioned officer or soldier, he shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted on him by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 6.** Any officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect toward his commanding officer, shall be punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the judgment of a court-martial.
- **ART. 7.** Any officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition, in any troop or company in the service of the United States, or in any party, post, detachment, or guard, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as by a court-martial shall be inflicted.
- **ART. 8.** Any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, who, being present at any mutiny or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavor to suppress the same, or, coming to the knowledge of any intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information thereof to his commanding officer, shall be punished by the sentence of a court-martial with death, or otherwise, according to the nature of his offense.
- **ART. 9.** Any officer or soldier who shall strike his superior officer, or draw or lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretense whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior officer, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall, according to the nature of his offense, be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 10**. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall enlist himself in the service of the United States, shall, at the time of his so enlisting, or within six days afterward, have the Articles for the government of the armies of the United States read to him, and shall, by the officer who enlisted him, or by the commanding officer of the troop or company into which he was enlisted, be taken before the next justice of the peace, or chief magistrate of any city or town corporate, not being an officer of the army,\* or where recourse cannot be had to the civil magistrate, before the judge advocate, and in his presence shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear, or affirm (as the case may be), that I will bear true allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whatsoever; and observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the United States." Which justice, magistrate, or judge advocate is to give to the officer a certificate, signifying that the man enlisted did take the said oath or affirmation.
- \*By Sect. 11 of Chap. 42 August 3, 1861, the oath of enlistment and re-enlistment may be administered by any commissioned officer of the army.
- **ART. 11.** After a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have been duly enlisted and sworn, he shall not be dismissed the service without a discharge in writing; and no discharge granted to him shall be sufficient which is not signed by a field officer of the regiment to which he belongs, or commanding officer, where no field officer of the regiment is present; and no discharge shall be given to a non-commissioned officer or soldier before his term of service has expired; but by order of the President, the Secretary of War, the commanding officer of a department, or the sentence of a general court-martial; nor shall a commissioned officer be discharged the service but by order of the President of the United States, or by sentence of a general court-martial

- **ART. 12.** Every colonel, or other officer commanding a regiment, troop, or company, and actually quartered with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of the service; and a captain, or other inferior officer, commanding a troop or company, or in any garrison, fort, or barrack of the United States (his field officer being absent), may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, for a time not exceeding twenty days in six months, but not to more than two persons to be absent at the same time, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it.
- **ART. 13.** At every muster, the commanding officer of each regiment, troop, or company, there present, shall give to the commissary of musters, or other officer who musters the said regiment, troop, or company, certificates signed by himself, signifying how long such officers, as shall not appear at the said muster, have been absent, and the reason of their absence. In like manner, the commanding officer of every troop or company shall give certificates, signifying the reasons of the absence of the non-commissioned officers and private soldiers; which reasons and time of absence shall be inserted in the muster-rolls, opposite the names of the respective absent officers and soldiers. The certificates shall, together with the muster-rolls, be remitted by the commissary of musters, or other officer mustering, to the Department of War, as speedily as the distance of the place will admit.
- **ART. 14.** Every officer who shall be convicted before a general court martial of having signed a false certificate relating to the absence of either officer or private soldier, or relative to his or their pay, shall be cashiered.
- **ART. 15.** Every officer who shall knowingly make a false muster of man or horse, and every officer or commissary of musters who shall willingly sign, direct, or allow the signing of muster-rolls wherein such false muster is contained, shall, upon proof made thereof, by two witnesses, before a general court-martial, be cashiered, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the service of the United States.
- **ART. 16.** Any commissary of musters, or other officer, who shall be convicted of having taken money, or other thing, by way of gratification, on mustering any regiment, troop, or company, or on signing muster-rolls, shall be displaced from his office, and shall be thereby utterly disabled to have or hold any office or employment in the. service of the United States.
- **ART. 17.** Any officer who shall presume to muster a person as a soldier who is not a soldier, shall be deemed guilty of having made a false muster, and shall suffer accordingly.
- **ART. 18.** Every officer who shall knowingly make a false return to the Department of War, or to any of his superior officers, authorized to call for such returns, of the state of the regiment, troop, or company, or garrison, under his command; or of the arms, ammunition, clothing, or other stores thereunto belonging, shall, on conviction thereof before a court-martial, be cashiered.
- **ART. 19.** The commanding officer of every regiment, troop, or independent company, or garrison, of the United States, shall, in the beginning of every month, remit, through the proper channels, to the Department of War, an exact return of the regiment, troop, independent company, or garrison, under his command, specifying the names of the officers then absent from their posts, with the reasons for and the time of their absence. And any officer who shall be convicted of having, through neglect or design, omitted sending such returns, shall be punished, according to the nature of his crime, by the judgment of a general court-martial.
- **ART. 20.** All officers and soldiers who have received pay, or have been duly enlisted in the service of the United States, and shall be convicted of having deserted the same, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as, by sentence of a court-martial, shall be inflicted.\*
- \* No officer or soldier in the army of the United States shall be subject to the punishment of death, for desertion in time of peace. Act 29th Bfay, 1830.
- **ART. 21.** Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall, without leave from his commanding officer, absent himself from his troop, company, or detachment, shall, upon being convicted thereof, be punished according to the nature of his offense, at the discretion of a court-martial.
- **ART. 22.** No non-commissioned officer or soldier shall enlist himself in any other regiment, troop, or company, without a regular discharge from the regiment, troop, or company in which he last served, on the penalty f being reputed a deserter, and suffering accordingly. And in case any officer shall knowingly receive and entertain such non-commissioned officer or soldier, or shall not, after his being discovered to be a deserter, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the corps in which he last served, the said officer shall, by a court-martial, be cashiered.
- **ART. 23.** Any officer or soldier who shall be convicted of having advised or persuaded any other officer or soldier to desert the service of the United States, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon him by the sentence of a court-martial.\*
- **ART. 24.** No officer or soldier shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another, upon pain, if an officer, of being put in arrest; if a soldier, confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended, in the presence of his commanding officer.
- **ART. 25.** No officer or soldier shall send a challenge to another officer or soldier, to fight a duel, or accept a challenge if sent, upon pain, if a commissioned officer, of being cashiered; if a non-commissioned officer or soldier, of suffering corporeal punishment, at the discretion of a courtmartial.
- **ART. 26.** If any commissioned or non-commissioned officer commanding a guard shall knowingly or willingly suffer any person whatsoever to go forth to fight a duel, he shall be punished as a challenger; and all seconds, promoters, and carriers of challenges, in order to duels, shall be deemed principals, and be punished accordingly. And it shall be the duty of every officer commanding an army, regiment, company, post, or detachment, who is knowing to a challenge being given or accepted by any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, under his command, or has reason to believe the same to be the case, immediately to arrest and bring to trial such offenders.
- **ART. 27.** All officers, of what condition soever, have power to part and quell all quarrels, frays, and disorders, though the persons concerned should belong to another regiment, troop, or company; and either to order officers into arrest, or non-commissioned officers or soldiers into confinement, until their proper superior officers shall be acquainted there-with; and whosoever shall refuse to obey

such officer (though of an inferior rank), or shall draw his sword upon him, shall be punished at the discretion of a general courtmartial.

- **ART. 28.** Any officer or soldier who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger; and all officers and soldiers are hereby discharged from any disgrace or opinion of disadvantage which might arise from their having refused to accept of challenges, as they will only have acted in obedience to the laws, and done their duty as good soldiers who subject themselves to discipline.
- **ART. 29.** No sutler shall be permitted to sell any kind of liquors or victuals, or to keep their houses or shops open for the entertainment of soldiers, after nine at night, or before the beating of the reveille, or upon Sundays, during divine service or sermon, on the penalty of being dismissed from all future sutling.
- **ART. 30.** All officers commanding in the field, forts, barracks, or garrisons of the United States, are hereby required to see that the persons permitted to suttle shall supply the soldiers with good and wholesome provisions, or other articles, at a reasonable price, as they shall be answerable for their neglect.
- **ART. 31.** No officer commanding in any of the garrisons, forts, or barracks of the United States, shall exact exorbitant prices for houses or stalls, let out to sutlers, or connive at the like exactions in others; nor by his own authority, and for his private advantage, lay any duty or imposition upon, or be interested in, the sale of any victuals, liquors, or other necessaries of life brought into the garrison, fort, or barracks, for the use of the soldiers, on the penalty of being discharged from the service.
- **ART. 32.** Every officer commanding in quarters, garrisons or on the march, shall keep good order, and, to the utmost of his power, redress all abuses or disorders which may be committed by any officer or soldier under his command; if, upon complaint made to him of officers or soldiers beating or otherwise ill-treating any person, or disturbing fairs or markets, or of committing any kind of riots, to the disquieting of the citizens of the United States, he, the said commander, who shall refuse or omit to see justice done to the offender or offenders, and reparation made to the party or parties injured, as far as part of the offender's pay shall enable him or them, shall, upon proof thereof, be cashiered, or otherwise punished, as a general court-martial shall direct.
- **ART. 33.** When any commissioned officer or soldier shall be accused of a capital crime, or of having used violence, or committed any offense against the person or property of any citizen of any of the United States, such as is punishable by the known laws of the land, the commanding officer and officers of every regiment, troop, or company, to which the person or persons so accused shall belong, are hereby required, upon application duly made by, or in behalf of, the party or parties injured, to use their utmost endeavors to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrate, and likewise to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending and securing the person or persons, so accused, in order to bring him or them to trial. If any commanding officer or officers shall wilfully neglect, or shall refuse, upon the application aforesaid, to deliver over such accused person or persons to the civil magistrates, or to be aiding and assisting to the officers of justice in apprehending such person or persons, the officer or officers so offending shall be cashiered.
- **ART. 34.** If any officer shall think himself wronged by his Colonel, or the commanding officer of the regiment, and shall, upon due application being made to him, be refused redress, he may complain to the General commanding in the State or Territory where such regiment shall be stationed, in order to obtain justice; who is hereby required to examine into said complaint, and take proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of, and transmit, as soon as possible, to the Department of War, a true state of such complaint, with the proceedings had thereon.
- **ART. 35.** If any inferior officer or soldier shall think himself wronged by his Captain or other officer, he is to complain thereof to the commanding officer of the regiment, who is hereby required to summon a regimental court-martial, for the doing justice to the complainant; from which regimental court-martial either party may, if he thinks himself still aggrieved, appeal to a general court-martial. But if, upon a second hearing, the appeal shall appear vexatious and groundless, the person so appealing shall be punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.
- **ART. 36.** Any commissioned officer, store-keeper, or commissary, who shall be convicted at a general court-martial of having sold, without a proper order for that purpose, embezzled, misapplied, or wilfully, or through neglect, suffered any of the provisions, forage, arms, clothing, ammunition, or other military stores belonging to the United States to be spoiled or damaged, shall, at his own expense, make good the loss or damage, and shall, moreover, forfeit all his pay, and be dismissed from the service.
- **ART. 37.** Any non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be convicted at a regimental court-martial of having sold, or designedly, or through neglect, wasted the ammunition delivered out to him, to be employed in the service of the United States, shall be punished at the discretion of such court.
- **ART. 38.** Every non-commissioned officer or soldier who shall be convicted before a court-martial of having sold, lost, or spoiled, through neglect, his horse, arms, clothes, or accourtements, shall undergo such weekly stoppages (not exceeding the half of his pay) as such courtmartial shall judge sufficient, for repairing the loss or damage; and shall suffer confinement, or such other corporeal punishment as his crime shall deserve.
- **ART. 39.** Every officer who shall be convicted before a court-martial of having embezzled or misapplied any money with which he may have been intrusted, for the payment of the men under his command, or for enlisting men into the service, or for other purposes, if a commissioned officer, shall be cashiered, and compelled to refund the money; if a noncommissioned officer, shall be reduced to the ranks, be put under stoppages until the money be made good, and suffer such corporeal punishment as such courtmartial shall direct.
- **ART. 40.** Every captain of a troop or company is charged with the arms, accoutrements, ammunition) clothing, or other warlike-stores belonging to the troop or company under his command, which he is to be accountable for to his Colonel in case of their being lost, spoiled, or damaged, not by unavoidable accidents, or on actual service.
- **ART. 41.** All non-commissioned officers and soldiers who shall be found one mile from the camp without leave, in writing, from their commanding officer, shall suffer such punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court-martial.

- **ART. 42.** No officer or soldier shall lie out of his quarters, garrison, or camp without leave from his superior officer, upon penalty of being punished according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 43.** Every non-commissioned officer and soldier shall retire to his quarters or tent at the beating of the retreat; in default of which he shall be punished according to the nature of his offense.
- **ART. 44.** No officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier shall fail in repairing, at the time fixed, to the place of parade, of exercise, or other rendezvous appointed by his commanding officer, if not prevented by sickness or some other evident necessity, or shall go from the said place of rendezvous without leave from his commanding officer, before he shall be regularly dismissed or relieved, on the penalty of being punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 45.** Any commissioned officer who shall be found drunk on his guard, party, or other duty, shall be cashiered. Any non-commissioned officer or soldier so offending shall suffer such corporeal punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 46.** Any sentinel who shall be found sleeping upon his post, or shall leave it before he shall be regularly relieved, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 47.** No soldier belonging to any regiment, troop, or company shall hire another to do his duty for him, or be excused from duty but in cases of sickness, disability, or leave of absence; and every such soldier found guilty of hiring his duty, as also the party so hired to do another's duty, shall be punished at the discretion of a regimental court-martial.
- **ART. 48.** And every non-commissioned officer conniving at such hiring of duty aforesaid, shall be reduced; and every commissioned officer knowing and allowing such ill practices in the service, shall be punished by the judgment of a general court-martial.
- **ART. 49.** Any officer belonging to the service of the United States, who, by discharging of firearms, drawing of swords, beating of drums, or by any other means whatsoever, shall occasion false alarms in camp, garrison, or quarters, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.
- **ART. 50.** Any officer or soldier who shall, without urgent necessity, or without the leave of his superior officer, quit his guard, platoon, or division, shall be punished, according to the nature of his offense, by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 51.** No officer or soldier shall do violence to any person who brings provisions or other necessaries to the camp, garrison, or quarters of the forces of the United States, employed in any parts out of the said States, upon pain of death, or such other punishment as a court-martial shall direct.
- **ART. 52.** Any officer or soldier who shall misbehave himself before the enemy, run away, or shamefully abandon any fort, post, or guard which he or they may be commanded to defend, or speak words inducing others to do the like, or shall cast away his arms and ammunition, or who shall quit his post or colors to plunder and pillage, every such offender, being duly convicted thereof, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.
- **ART. 53.** Any person belonging to the armies of the United States who shall make known the watchword to any person who is not entitled to receive it according to the rules and discipline of war, or shall presume to give a parole or watchword different from what he received, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a general court-martial.
- **ART. 54.** All officers and soldiers are to behave themselves orderly in quarters and on their march; and whoever shall commit any waste or spoil, either in walks of trees, parks, warrens, fish-ponds, houses, or gar dens, corn-fields, inclosures of meadows, or shall maliciously destroy any property whatsoever belonging to the inhabitants of the United States, unless by order of the then commander-in-chief of the armies of the said States, shall (besides such penalties as they are liable to by law) be punished according to the nature and degree of the offense, by the judgment of a regimental or general court-martial.
  - ART. 55. Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the United States in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death.
- **ART. 56.** Whosoever shall relieve the enemy with money, victuals, or ammunition, or shall knowingly harbor or protect an enemy, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 57.** Whosoever shall be convicted of holding correspondence with, or giving intelligence to, the enemy, either directly or indirectly, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be ordered by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 58.** All public stores taken in the enemy's camp, towns, forts, or magazines, whether of artillery, ammunition, clothing, forage or provisions shall be secured for the service of the United States; for the neglect of which the commanding officer is to be answerable.
- **ART. 59.** If any commander of any garrison, fortress, or post shall be compelled, by the officers and soldiers under his command, to give up to the enemy, or to abandon it, the commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers, or soldiers who shall be convicted of having so offended, shall' suffer death, or such other punishment as shall be inflicted upon them by the sentence of a court martial.
- **ART. 60.** All sutlers and retainers to the camp, and all persons whatsoever, serving with the armies of the United States in the field, though not enlisted soldiers, are to be subject to orders, according to the rules and discipline of war.
- **ART. 61.** Officers having brevets or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment in which they serve, may take place in courtsmartial and on detachments, when composed of different corps, according to the ranks given them in their brevets or dates of their former com I missions; but in the regiment, troop, or company to which such officers belong, they shall do duty and take rank both in courts-martial and on detachments which shall be composed of their own corps, according to the commissions by which they are mustered in the said corps.
- **ART. 62.** If, upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, marine corps, or militia, by commission; there on duty or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the United States, according to the nature of the case.

- **ART. 63.** The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by the special order of the President of the United States; but they are to receive every mark of respect to which their rank in the army may entitle them respectively, and are liable to be transferred, at the discretion of the President, from one corps to another, regard being paid to rank.
- **ART. 64.** General courts-martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen, inclusively; but they shall not consist of less than thirteen where that number can be convened without manifest injury to the service.
- **ART. 65.\*** Any general officer commanding an army, or Colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts-martial when. ever necessary, But no sentence of a court-martial shall be carried into execution until after the whole proceedings shall have been laid before the officer ordering the same, or the officer commanding the troops for the time being; neither shall any sentence of a general courtmartial, in the time of peace, extending to the loss of life, or the dismission of a commissioned officer, or which shall, either in time of peace or war, respect a general officer, be carried into execution, until after the whole proceedings shall have been transmitted to the Secretary of War, to be laid before the President of the United States for his confirmation or disapproval, and orders in the case. All other sentences may be confirmed and executed by the officer ordering the court to assemble, or the commanding officer for the time being as the case may be.
- \* Whenever a general officer commanding an army, or a colonel commanding a separate department, shall be the accuser or prosecutor of any officer in the army of the United States, under his command, the general court-martial for the trial of such officer shall be appointed by the President of the United States. The proceedings and sentence of the said court shall be sent directly to the Secretary of War, to be by him laid before the President, for his confirmation or approval, or orders in the case. So much of the sixty-fifth article of the first section of "An act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the armies of the United States," passed on the tenth of April, eighteen hundred and six, as is repugnant hereto, shall be, and the same is hereby, repealed.
- **ART. 66.** Every officer commanding a regiment or corps may appoint, for his own regiment or corps, courts-martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offenses not] capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose, all officers commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts-martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences.
- **ART. 67.** No garrison or regimental court-martial shall have the power to try capital cases or commissioned officers; neither shall they inflict a fine exceeding one month's pay, nor imprison, nor put to hard labor, any non-commissioned officer or soldier for a longer time than one month.
- **ART. 68.** Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts-martial, and trying offenders belonging to either; and, in such cases, the orders of the senior officer of either corps who may be present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed.
- **ART 69.** The judge advocate, or some person deputed by him, or by the general, or officer commanding the army, detachment, or garrison, shall prosecute in the name of the United States, but shall so far consider himself as counsel for the prisoner, after the said prisoner shall have made his plea, as to object to any leading question to any of the witnesses or any question to the prisoner, the answer to which might tend to criminate himself; and administer to each member of the court, before they proceed upon any trial, the following oath, which shall also be taken by all members of the regimental and garrison courts-martial: "You, A. B., do swear that you will well and truly try and determine, according to evidence, the matter now before you, between the United States of America and the prisoner to be tried, and that you will duly administer justice, according to the provisions of An act establishing Rules and Articles for the government of the armies of the United States,' without partiality, favor, or affection; and if any doubt should arise, not explained by said Articles, according to your conscience, the best of your under standing, and the custom of war in like cases; and you do further sweat that you will not divulge the sentence of the court until it shall be published by the proper authority; neither will you disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in a due course of law. So help you God." And as soon as the said oath shall have been administered to the respective members, the president of the court shall administer to the judge advocate, or person officiating as such, an oath in the following words: "You, A. B., do swear, that you will not disclose or discover the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court-martial, unless required to give evidence thereof, as a witness, by a court of justice, in due course of law; nor divulge the sentence of the court to any but the proper authority, until it shall be duly disclosed by the same. So help you God."
- **ART. 70.** When a prisoner, arraigned before a general court-martial shall, from obstinacy and deliberate design, stand mute, or answer foreign to the purpose, the court may proceed to trial and judgment as if the prisoner had regularly pleaded not guilty.
- **ART. 71.** When a member shall be challenged by a prisoner, he must state his cause of challenge, of which the court shall, after due deliberation, determine the relevancy or validity, and decide accordingly; and no challenge to more than one member at a time shall be received by the court.
- **ART. 72.** All the members of a court-martial are to behave with decency and calmness; and in giving their votes are to begin with the youngest in commission.
- **ART. 73.** All persons who give evidence before a court-martial are to be examined on oath or affirmation, in the following form: "You swear, or affirm (as the case may be), the evidence you shall give in the cause now in hearing shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help you God."
- **ART. 74.** On the trials of cases not capital, before courts-martial, the deposition of witnesses, not in the line or staff of the army, may be taken before some justice of the peace, and read in evidence; provided the prosecutor and person accused are present at the taking the same, or are duly notified thereof.
- **ART. 75.** No officer shall be tried but by a general court-martial or by officers of an inferior rank, if it can be avoided. Nor shall any proceedings of trials be carried on, excepting between the hours of eight in the morning and three in the afternoon, excepting in cases which, in the opinion of the officer appointing the court-martial, require immediate example.

- **ART. 76.** No person whatsoever shall use any menacing words, signs, or gestures, in presence of a court-martial, or shall cause any disorder or riot, or disturb their proceedings, on the penalty of being punished at the discretion of the said court-martial.
- **ART. 77.** Whenever any officer shall be charged with a crime, he shall be arrested and confined in his barracks, quarters, or tent, and deprived of his sword by the commanding officer. And any officer who shall leave his confinement before he shall be set at liberty by his commanding officer, or by a superior officer, shall be cashiered.
- **ART. 78.** Non-commissioned officers and soldiers, charged with crimes, shall be confined until tried by a court-martial, or released by proper authority.
- **ART. 79.** No officer or soldier who shall be put in arrest shall continue in confinement more than eight days, or until such time as a court-martial can be assembled.
- **ART. 80.** No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall refuse to receive or keep any prisoner committed to his charge by an officer belonging to the forces of the United States; provided the officer committing shall, at the same time, deliver an account in writing, signed by himself, of the crime with which the said prisoner is charged.
- **ART. 81.** No officer commanding a guard, or provost marshal, shall presume to release any person committed to-his charge without proper authority for so doing, nor shall be suffer any person to escape, on the penalty of being punished for it by the sentence of a court-martial.
- **ART. 82.** Every officer or provost marshal, to whose charge prisoners shall be committed, shall, within twenty-four hours after such commitment, or as soon as he shall be relieved from his guard, make report in writing, to the commanding officer, of their names, their crimes, and the names of the officers who committed them, on the penalty of being punished for disobedience or neglect, at the discretion of a court-martial.
- **ART. 83.** Any commissioned officer convicted before a general courtmartial of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.
- **ART. 84.** In cases where a court-martial may think it proper to sentence a commissioned officer to be suspended from command, they shall have power also to suspend his pay and emoluments for the same time, according to the nature and heinousness of the offense.
- **ART. 85.** In all cases where a commissioned officer is cashiered for cowardice or fraud, it shall be added in the sentence, that the crime, name, and place of abode, and punishment of the delinquent, be published in the newspapers in and about the camp, and of the particular State from which the offender came, or where he usually resides; after which it shall be deemed scandalous for an officer to associate with him.
- **ART. 86.** The commanding officer of any post or detachment, in which there shall not be a number of officers adequate to form a general courtmartial, shall, in cases which require the cognizance of such a court, report to the commanding officer of the department, who shall order a court to be assembled at the nearest post or department, and the party accused, with necessary witnesses, to be transported to the place where the said court shall be assembled.
- **ART. 87.\*** No person shall be sentenced to suffer death but by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a general court-martial, nor except in the cases herein expressly mentioned; nor shall more than fifty lashes be inflicted on any offender, at the discretion of a courtmartial; and no officer, non-commissioned officer, soldier, or follower of the army, shat be tried a second time for the same offense.
- \* So much of these rules and articles as authorizes the infliction of corporeal punishment by stripes or lashes, was specially repealed by Act of 16th May, 1812.
- **ART. 88.** No person shall be liable to be tried and punished by a general court-martial for any offense which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless the person, by reason of having absented himself, or some other manifest impediment, shall not have been amenable to justice within that period.
- **ART. 89.** Every officer authorized to order a general court-martial shall have power to pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court, except the sentence of death, or of cashiering an officer; which, in the cases where he has authority (by Article 65) to carry them into execution, he may suspend, until the pleasure of the President of the United States can be known; which suspension, together with copies of the proceedings of the court-martial, the said officer shall immediately transmit to the President for his determination; And the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment or garrison where any regimental or garrison court-martial shall be held, may pardon or mitigate any punishment ordered by such court to be inflicted.
- **ART. 90.** Every judge advocate, or person officiating as such, at any general court-martial, shall transmit, with as much expedition as the opportunity of time and distance of place can admit, the original proceedings and sentence of such court-martial to the Secretary of War; which said original proceedings and sentence shall be carefully kept and preserved in the office of said Secretary, to the end that the persons entitled thereto may be enabled, upon application to the said office, to obtain copies thereof. The party tried by any general court-martial shall, upon demand thereof, made by himself, or by any person or persons in his behalf, be entitled to a copy of the sentence and proceedings of such court-martial.
- **ART. 91.** In cases where the general, or commanding officer may order a court of inquiry to examine into the nature of any transaction, accusation, or imputation against any officer or soldier, the said court shall consist of one or more officers, not exceeding three, and a judge advocate, or other suitable person, as a recorder, to reduce the proceedings and evidence to writing; all of whom shall be sworn to the faithful performance of their duty. This court shall have the same power to summon witnesses as a court-martial, and to examine, them on oath. But they shall not give their opinion on the merits of the, case, excepting they shall be thereto specially required. The parties accused shall also be permitted to cross-examine and interrogate the witnesses, so as to investigate fully the circumstances in the question.
- **ART. 92.** The proceedings of a court of inquiry must be authenticated by the signature of the recorder and the president, and delivered to the commanding officer, and the said proceedings may be admitted as evidence by a court-martial, in cases not capital, or

extending to the dismission of an officer, provided that the circumstances are such that oral testimony cannot be obtained. But as courts of inquiry may be perverted to dis. honorable purposes, and may be considered as engines of destruction to military merit, in the hands of weak and envious commandants, they are hereby prohibited, unless directed by the President of the United States, or demanded by the accused.

- **ART. 93.** The judge advocate or recorder shall administer to the members the following oath: "You shall well and truly examine and inquire, according to your evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality favor, affection, prejudice, or hope of reward. So help you God." After which the president shall administer to the judge advocate or recorder the following oath: "You, A. B., do swear that you will, according to your best abilities accurately and impartially record the proceedings of the court, and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing. So help you God." The witnesses shall take the same oath as witnesses sworn before a court-martial.
- **ART. 94.** When any commissioned officer shall die or be killed in the service of the United States, the major of the regiment, or the officer doing the major's duty in his absence, or in any post or garrison, the second officer in command, or the assistant military agent, shall immediately secure all his effects or equipage, then in camp or quarters, and shall make an inventory thereof, and forthwith transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, to the end that his executors or administrators may receive the same.
- **ART. 95.** When any non-commissioned officer or soldier shall die, qr be killed in the service of the United States, the then commanding officer of the troop or company shall, in the presence of two other commissioned officers, take an account of what effects he died possessed of, above his arms and accourtements, and transmit the same to the office of the Department of War, which said effects are to be accounted for, and paid to the representatives of such deceased non-commissioned officer or soldier. And in case any of the officers, so authorized to take care of the effects of deceased officers and soldiers, should, before they have accounted to their representatives for the same, have occasion to leave the regiment or post, by preferment or otherwise, they shall, before they be permitted to quit the same, deposit in the hands of the commanding officer, or of the assistant military agent, all the effects of such deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, in order that the same may be secured for, and paid to, their respective representatives.
- **ART. 96.** All officers, conductors, gunners, matrosses, drivers, or other persons whatsoever, receiving pay or hire in the service of the artillery, or corps of engineers of the United States, shall be governed by the aforesaid Rules and Articles, and shall be subject to be tried by courtsmartial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers of the other troops in the service of the United States.
- **ART. 97.** The officers and soldiers of any troops; whether militia or others, being mustered and in pay of the United States, shall, at all times and in all places, when joined, or acting in conjunction with the regular forces of the United States, be governed by these rules and articles of war, and shall be subject to be tried by courts-martial, in like manner with the officers and soldiers in the regular forces; save only that such courts-martial shall be composed entirely of militia officers.
- **ART. 98.** All officers serving by commission from the authority of any particular State, shall, on all detachments, courts-martial, or other duty, wherein they may be employed in conjunction with the regular forces of the United States, take rank next after all officers of the like grade in said regular forces, notwithstanding the commissions of such militia or State officers may be elder than the commissions of the officers of the regular forces of the United States.
- **ART. 99.** All crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not mentioned in the foregoing articles of war, are to be taken cognizance of by a general or regimental courtmartial, according to the nature and degree of the offense, and be punished at their discretion.
  - **ART. 100.** The President of the United States shall have power to prescribe the uniform of the army.
- **ART. 101.** The foregoing articles are to be read and published, once in every six months, to every garrison, regiment, troop, or company, mustered, or to be mustered, in the service of the United States, and are to be duly observed and obeyed by all officers and soldiers who axe, or shall be, in said service.
- Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That in time of war, all persons not citizens of, or owing allegiance to, the United States of America, who shall be found lurking as spies in or about the fortifications or encampments of the armies of the United States, or any of them, shall suffer death, according to the law and usage of nations, by sentence of a general court-martial.
- Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the rules and regulations by which the armies of the United States have heretofore been governed, and the resolves of Congress thereunto annexed, and respecting the same, shall henceforth be void and of no effect, except so far as may relate to any transactions under them prior to the promulgation of this act, at the several posts and garrisons respectively, occupied by any part of the army of the United States.

[APPROVED, April 10, 1806.]

# APPENDIX. EXTRACTS FROM ACTS OF CONGRESS.

- 1. IF any non-commissioned officer, musician, or private shall desert the service of the United States, he shall, in addition to the penalties mentioned in the Rules and Articles of War, be liable to serve for and during such a period as shall, with the time he may have served previous to his desertion, amount to the full term of his enlistment; and such soldier shall and may be tried by a court-martial, and punished, although the term of his enlistment may have elapsed previous to his being apprehended or tried.-Act 16th March, 1802, Sec. 18.
- 2. "That if any person shall sell, exchange, or give, barter or dispose of; any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian (in the Indian country), such person shall forfeit and pay the sum of five hundred dollars; and if any person shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as shall be . necessary for the officers of the United States and troops of the service, under the direction of the War Department, such person shall forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars; and if any superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or commanding officer of a military post, has reason to suspect, or is informed, that any white person or Indian is about to introduce, or has introduced, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, in violation of the provisions of this section, it shall be lawful for such superintendent, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or military officer, agreeably to such regulations as may be established by the President of the United States, to cause the boats, stores, packages, and places of deposit of such person to be searched, and if any such spirituous liquor or wine is found, the goods, boats, packages, and peltries of such persons shall be seized and delivered to the proper officer, and shall be proceeded against by libel, in the proper court, and forfeited, one half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the use of the United States; and if such person is a trader, his license shall be revoked and his bond put in suit. And it shall moreover be lawful for any person in the service of the United States, or for any Indian, to take and destroy any ardent spirits or wine found in the Indian country, excepting military supplies as mentioned in this section." -Act 30th June, 1834, Sec. 20.
- 3. "That if any person whatever shall, within the limits of the Indian country, set up or continue any distillery for manufacturing ardent spirits, he shall forfeit and pay a penalty of one thousand dollars, and it shall be the duty of the superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, or subagent, within the limits of whose agency the same shall be set up or continued, forthwith to destroy and break up the same; and it shall be lawful to employ the military force of the United States in executing that duty."-Act 30th June, 1834, Sec. 21.
- 4. "That the twentieth section of the Act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and To preserve peace on the frontiers," approved June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and thirty-four, be and the same is hereby so amended, that, in addition to the fines thereby imposed, any person who shall sell, exchange, or barter, give, or dispose of, any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian, in the Indian country, or who shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as may be necessary for the officers of the United States and the troops of the service, under the direction of the War Department, such person, on conviction thereof, before the proper district court of the United States, shall in the former case be subject to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years, and in the latter case not exceeding one year, as shall be prescribed by the court, according to the extent and criminality of the offense. And in all prosecutions arising under this section, and under the twentieth section of the act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and preserve peace on the frontiers, approved June thirtieth, eighteen hundred and thirty-four, to which this is an amendment, Indians shall be competent witnesses."-Act 3d March, 1847, Sec. 2.
- 5. "That no annuities, or moneys, or goods shall be paid or distributed to the Indians while they are under the influence of any description of intoxicating liquor; nor while there are good and sufficient reasons for the officers or agents, whose duty it may be to make such payments or distributions, for believing that there is any species of intoxicating liquor within convenient reach of the Indians; nor until the chiefs and head men of the tribe shall have pledged themselves to use all their influence, and to make all proper exertions to prevent the introduction and sale of such liquor in their country."-Act 3d March, 1847, Sec. 3.

# AN ACT to authorize the employment of volunteers to aid in enforcing the laws and protecting public property.

WHEREAS, certain of the forts, arsenals, custom-houses, navy yards, and other property of the United States have seen seized, and other violations of law have been committed and are threatened by organized bodies of men in several of the States, and a conspiracy has been entered into to overthrow the government of the United States:

Therefore, Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President be and he is hereby authorized to accept the services of volunteers, either as cavalry, infantry, or artillery, in such numbers,\* not exceeding five hundred thousand, as he may deem necessary, for the purpose of repelling invasion, suppressing insurrection, enforcing the laws, and preserving and protecting the public property: Provided, That the services of the volunteers shall be for such time as the President may direct, not exceeding three years nor less than six months, and they shall be disbanded at the end of the war. And all provisions of law applicable to three years' volunteers shall apply to two years' volunteers, and to all volunteers who have been, or may be, accepted into the service of the United States for -a period not less than six months, in the same manner as if such volunteers were specially named. Before receiving into service any number of volunteers exceeding those now called for and accepted, the President shall, from time to time, issue his proclamation, stating the number desired, either as cavalry, infantry, or artillery, and the States from which they are to be furnished, having reference, in any such requisition, to the number then in service from the several States, and to the exigencies of the service at the time, and equalizing, as far as practicable, the number furnished by the several States, according to Federal population.

\* As the exigencies of the service may, in his opinion, demand, not exceeding 500,000, by Sec. 1 of Chp. 17, July 25, 1861. SEC. 2. And be it further enacted, That the said volunteers shall be subject to the rules and regulations governing the army of the United States, and that they shall be formed, by the President, into regiments of infantry, with the-exception of such numbers for cavalry and artillery, as he may direct, not to exceed the proportion of one company of each of those arms to every regiment of

infantry, and to be organized as in the regular service. Each regiment of infantry shall have one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, one major, one adjutant (a lieutenant), one quartermaster (a lieutenant), one surgeon and one assistant surgeon, one sergeant major, one regimental quartermaster sergeant, one regimental commissary sergeant, one hospital steward, two principal musicians, and twenty four musicians for a band; and shall be composed of ten companies, each company to consist of one captain, one first lieutenant, one second lieutenant, one first sergeant, four sergeants, eight corporals, two musicians, one wagoner, and from sixty-four to eighty-two privates.

SEC. 3. And be it further enacted, That these forces, when accepted as herein authorized, shall be organized into divisions of three or more brigades each; and each division shall have a major-general, three aides-de-camp, and one assistant adjutant-general with the rank of major. Each brigade shall be composed of four or more regiments, and shall have one brigadier-general, two aides-de-camp, one assistant adjutant-general with the rank of captain, one surgeon, one assistant quartermaster, and one commissary of subsistence. SEC. 4. And be it further enacted, That the President shall be authorized to appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for the command of the forces provided for in this act, a number of major generals, not exceeding six, and a number of brigadier-generals, not exceeding eighteen,\* and the other division and brigade officers required for the organization of these forces, except the aides-de-camp, who shall be selected by their respective generals from the officers of the army or volunteer corps: Provided, That the President may select the major generals and brigadier-generals provided for in this act from the line or staff of the regular army, and the officers so selected shall be permitted to retain their rank therein. The Governors of the States furnishing volunteers under this act, shall commission the field, staff, and company officers requisite for the said volunteers; but in cases where the State authorities refuse or omit to furnish volunteers at the call or on the proclamation of the President, and volunteers from such States offer their services under such call or proclamation, the President shall have power to accept such services, and to commission the proper field, staff and company officers.

\* Such number of major-generals and of brigadier-generals as may, in his judgment be required for their organization."-Act July 25, 1861.

SEC. 5. And be it further enacted, That the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, organized as above set forth, shall, in all respects, be placed on the footing, as to pay and allowances, of similar corps of the regular army: Provided, That the allowances of non-commissioned officers and privates for clothing, when not furnished in kind, shall be three dollars and fifty cents per month, and that each company officer, non-commissioned officer, private, musician, and artificer of cavalry shall furnish his own horse and horse equipments, and shall receive forty cents per day for their use and risk, except that in case the horse shall become disabled, or shall die, the allowance shall cease until the disability be removed or another horse be supplied. Every volunteer non-commissioned officer, private, musician, and artificer, who enters the service of the United States under this act, shall be paid at the rate of fifty cents in lieu of subsistence, and if a cavalry volunteer, twenty-five cents additional, in lieu of forage, for every twenty miles of travel from his place of enrolment to the place of muster-the distance to be measured by the shortest usually traveled route; and when honorably discharged, an allowance at the same rate, from the place of his discharge to his place of enrolment, and, in addition thereto, if he shall have served for a period of two years, or during the war, if sooner ended, the sum of one hundred dollars: Provided, That such of the companies of cavalry herein provided for, as may require it, may be furnished with horses and horse equipments in the same manner as in the United States Army.

SEC. 6. And be it further enacted, That any volunteer who may be received into the service of the United States under this act, and who may be wounded or otherwise disabled in the service, shall be entitled to the benefits which have been or may be conferred on persons disabled in the regular service; and the widow, if there be one, and if not, the legal heirs of such as die, or may be killed in service, in addition to all arrears of pay and allowances, shall receive the sum of one hundred dollars.

SEC. 7. And be it further enacted, That the bands of the regiments of infantry and of the regiments of cavalry shall be paid as follows: one fourth of each shall receive the pay and allowances of sergeants of engineer soldiers; one-fourth, those of corporals of engineer soldiers; and the remaining half, those of privates of engineer soldiers of the first class; and the leaders of the band shall receive the same pay and emoluments as second lieutenants of infantry.

SEC. 8. And be it further enacted, That the wagoners and saddlers shall receive the pay and allowances of corporals of cavalry. The regimental commissary sergeant shall receive the pay and allowances of regimental sergeant major, and the regimental\* quartermaster sergeant shall receive the pay and allowances of a sergeant of cavalry.

\* The word "regimental" is erroneously inserted.

SEC. 9. And be it further enacted, That there shall be allowed to each regiment one chaplain, who shall be appointed by the regimental commander on the vote of the field officers and company commanders on duty with the regiment at the time the appointment shall be made. The chaplain so appointed must be a regular ordained minister of a Christian denomination, and shall receive the pay and allowances of a captain of cavalry, and shall be required to report to the colonel commanding the regiment to which he is attached, at the end of each quarter, the moral and religious condition of the regiment, and such suggestions as may conduce to the social happiness and moral improvement of the troops.

SEC. 10. And be it further enacted, That the general commanding a separate department or a detached army is hereby authorized to appoint a military board or commission of not less than three nor more than five officers, whose duty it shall be to examine the capacity, qualifications, propriety of conduct, and efficiency of any commissioned officer of volunteers within his department or army, who may be reported to the board or commission, and upon such report, if adverse to such officer, and if approved by the President of the United States, the commission of such officer shall be vacated: Provided always, That no officer shall be eligible to sit on such board or commission whose rank or promotion would in any way be affected by its proceedings, and two members at least, if practicable, shall be of equal rank of the officer being examined. And when vacancies occur in any of the companies of volunteers, an election shall be called by the colonel of the regiment to fill such vacancies, and the men of each company shall vote in their respective companies for all officers as high as captain, and vacancies above captain shall be filled by the votes of the commissioned

officers of the regiment, and all officers so elected shall be commissioned by the respective Governors of the States, or by the President of the United States.\*

SEC. 11. And be it further enacted, That all letters written by soldiers in the service of the United States may be transmitted through the mails without pre-payment of postage, under such regulations as the Post-Office Department may prescribe, the postage thereon to be paid by the recipients.

SEC. 12. And be it further enacted, That the Secretary of War be, and he is hereby, authorized and directed to introduce among the volunteer forces in the service of the United States, the system of allotment tickets now used in the navy, or some equivalent system, by which the family of the volunteer may draw such portions of his pay as he may request. [APPROVED July 22, 1861.]

# AN ACT in addition to the "Act to authorize the employment of volunteers to aid in enforcing the laws and protecting public property," approved July twenty-second, eighteen hundred and sixty-one.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, authorized to accept the services of volunteers, either as cavalry, infantry, or artillery, in such numbers as the exigencies of the public service may, in his opinion, demand, to be organized as authorized by the act of the twenty-second of July, eighteen hundred and sixty-one: Provided, That the number of troops hereby authorized shall not exceed five hundred thousand

- SEC. 2. And be it further enacted, That the volunteers authorized by this act shall be armed as the President may direct; they shall be subject to the rules and articles of war, and shall be upon the footing, in all respects, with similar corps of the United States Army, and shall be mustered into the service for "during the war".
- SEC. 3. And be it further enacted, That the President shall be authorized to appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for the command of the volunteer forces, such number of major-generals and of brigadier-generals as may, in his judgment, be required for their organization. [APPROVED July 25, 1861.]

#### APPENDIX B.

# CHANGES AND ADDITIONS TO ARMY REGULATIONS, UP TO JUNE 25, 1863.

# GENERAL REGULATIONS.

- 1. All correspondence and communication, verbally or by writing, printing, or telegraphing, respecting operations of the army or military movements on land or water, or respecting the troops, camps, arsenals, intrenchments, or military affairs, within the several military districts, by which intelligence shall be, directly or indirectly, given to the enemy, without the authority and sanction of the General in command, be and the same are absolutely prohibited, and persons violating this Regulation will be proceeded against under the 57th Article of War.
- 2. Paragraph 1292 having been inadvertently introduced into the Revised Regulations of the Army, is hereby revoked; and paragraph 895, with which it was in partial conflict, will wholly supersede it.
- 3. When certificates of disability, in the case of a volunteer, are forwarded to the Commander having authority to grant his discharge, they will be accompanied by the blank referred to in paragraph 165, Revised Regulations, on which the discharge from service is finally made. And the said Commander will indorse thereon the same orders that he gives upon the certificate of disability. By this means the discharge, when complete, will carry with it the evidence of its authenticity, and the necessity for investigation on the part of the Pay Department will be removed.
- 4. When soldiers are discharged within two years from the date of enlistment by reason of wounds received in battle, the medical officer granting the certificate of disability will endorse such fact upon both the final statements and the discharge.
- 5. The insane of the military service are entitled to treatment in the Government Hospital established in Washington. To protect, however, their own interests, as well as those of the Government, it is prescribed by the Secretary of War; that to procure admission into the Hospital, application must be made to the Adjutant General, setting forth the name, rank, company, and regiment of the patient, with a certificate from the surgeon of the regiment as to the duration of the insanity, and whether insane before enlistment. It will likewise be accompanied by the descriptive list of the soldier, containing his pay and clothing accounts. The application should precede the arrival of the soldier in Washington by at least one day.
- 6. On the departure of the patient from his station, the Commanding Officer will give such orders to the person in charge as will provide for the transportation of the necessary attendants, to the institution and back again to their post, and for their subsistence, either in kind, or by commutation, during their absence.
- 7. To procure the release of a patient, when cured, or for delivery to his friends, application must again be made to the Adjutant General, who will procure the necessary authorization, and also cause a statement of his accounts to be made and delivered to him.
- 8. Guidons and camp colors for the army will be made like the United States flag, with stars and stripes.
- 9. Paragraph 211, Revised General Regulations, is modified to read as follows: Every military post may have one Sutler, to be appointed by the Secretary of War on the recommendation of the Council of Administration, approved by the Commanding Officer.
- 10. Chapel tents, when purchased by Regiments, will be transported by public conveyance in the same manner as tents furnished for the use of the soldiers by the Government. Shelter tents only are allowed to company officers and men, and are transported in the latter case by the men themselves.
- 11. There shall be inscribed upon the colors or guidons of all regiments and batteries in the service of the United States the names of the battles in which they have borne a meritorious part. These names will also be placed on the Army Register at the head of the list of the officers of each regiment.
- 12. The following addition is made to paragraph 9, page 10, Revised Regulations for the Army: Except commissions issued by the President to officers of Volunteer Regiments, which will be considered the same as if issued by the governors of States.
- 13. All property captured by the Army, or seized by any Provost Marshal, or taken up estray, or taken from soldiers marching in the enemy's country, will be turned over to the Chiefs of the Staff Departments to which such property would appertain, on duty with the troops, and will be accounted for by them as captured property, and used for the public service, unless claimed by owners and ordered by the commanding officer to be returned. In such case, the receipts of the owners to whom the property is delivered will be taken therefor. Provost Marshals will make returns to the Adjutant General of all such property and of the disposition made of it, accounting on separate returns for ordnance, quartermaster, subsistence, medical stores, &c., furnishing and procuring the usual invoices and receipts, and charging the officers to whom the property has been delivered, with the same, on the returns.
- 14. In time of war leaves of absence will only be granted by the Secretary of War, except when the certificate of a medical officer shall show, beyond doubt, that a change of location "is necessary to save life, or prevent permanent disability." (Paragraph 186, General Regulations.) In such case the Commander of an Army, a Department, or District, may grant not exceeding twenty days. At the expiration of that time, if the officer be not able to travel, he must send a report to the Adjutant General of the Army, accompanied by the certificate of a medical officer of the army, in the usual form, and that he is not able to travel. If it be not practicable to procure such a certificate, in consequence of there being no army physician in the place where the officer resides, the certificate of a citizen physician, attested by a civil magistrate, may be substituted.
- 15. Whenever soldiers are discharged while absent from their companies, the officers granting the discharge will furnish them with final statements for pay, and certificates of discharge, and take up their descriptive lists. The same officers, including Medical Inspectors, will, in all cases, notify the Adjutant General and the commanding officer of the company to which the soldier belongs, of the date, place, and cause of such discharge. Certificates of disability are never to be given into the hands of the soldier, but are to be forwarded to the Adjutant General, after being completed. (See paragraphs 167 and 168, General Regulations.)
- 16. The act of February 13, 1862, section 2, although prohibiting the discharge of minors from the service, does not authorize their enlistment or muster into service, except with the written consent of their parents, masters, or guardians. Such consent must be taken in triplicate, and filed with triplicate copies of the muster-in rolls.

- 17. Officers detached from their regiments for Signal duty will report immediately for orders to the Signal Officer of the Army; after which they will not be relieved from such duty, except by orders from the Adjutant General of the Army.
- 18. All contracts, which by the present regulations are prescribed to be made in writing, shall hereafter be made in quintuplicate, of which four shall be disposed of according to such regulations, and one shall be sent by the officer making and signing the same to the Returns Office of the Department of the Interior, within thirty days after the contract is made, together with all proposals, and a copy of any advertisement published by him touching the same, attached and verified in the manner required by the act approved June 2, 1862.
- 19. When an officer returns to his command after having overstaid his leave of absence, he may be tried by a court-martial for this as a military offence, or a commission may be appointed by the commanding officer of his division, army corps, or army, as the case may be, to investigate his case, and to determine whether or not he was absent from proper cause; and if there should be found to be such proper cause, he will be entitled to pay during such absence. The proceedings of such commission will be sent to the Adjutant General of the Army for the approval of the Secretary of War. Such commissions will consist of not less than three nor over five commissioned officers.
- 20. Where officers are not serving in a division, army corps, or separate army, applications for leaves may be made to the Adjutant General of the Army; but. except in very extraordinary cases, no leave of absence will be granted unless the application be accompanied by a certificate of the same character as that prescribed in paragraph 14.
- 21. The laws of the United States and the general laws of war authorize, in certain cases, the seizure and conversion of private property for the subsistence, transportation, and other uses of the army; but this must be distinguished from pillage; and the taking of property for public purposes is very different from its conversion to private uses. All property lawfully taken from the enemy, or from the inhabitants of an enemy's country, instantly becomes public property, and must be used and accounted for as such. The 52d Article of War authorizes the penalty of death for pillage or plundering, and other articles authorize severe punishments for any officer or soldier who shall sell, embezzle, misapply, or waste military stores, or who shall permit the waste or misapplication of any such public property. The penalty is the same whether the offence be committed in our own or in an enemy's territory.
- 22. All property, public or private, taken from alleged enemies, must be inventoried and duly accounted for. If the property taken be claimed as private, receipts must be given to such claimants or their agents. Officers will be held strictly responsible for all property taken by them or by their authority, and it must be accounted for, the same as any other public property.
- 23. Where foraging parties are sent out for provisions or other stores, the commanding officer of such party will be held accountable for the conduct of his command, and will make a true report of all property taken.
- 24. No officer or soldier will, without authority, leave his colors or ranks, to take private property, or to enter a private house for that purpose. All such acts are punishable with death, and an officer who permits them is equally as guilty as the actual pillager.
- 25. When forage in kind cannot be furnished by the proper department, officers entitled to forage may commute it for the number of horses specified in section 2 of the act approved July 17, 1862, upon the certificate of the quartermaster, when there is one, or of the commanding officer, when there is no quartermaster, that forage in kind cannot be furnished. When the officer is on detached duty, his own certificate to the fact, with the additional statement that there is no commanding officer or quartermaster serving with him, will entitle him to the commutation.
- 26. Officers on leave of absence are not entitled to forage, or to commutation herefor.
- 27. Officers of the Army and of Volunteers detailed for duty in the Engineers or other branches of the staff, are not, as a matter of course, entitled to the pay, emoluments, and allowances of cavalry officers. But, when ordered by the proper authority to be mounted, and when so mounted at their own expense, they are entitled to such pay, emoluments, and allowances.
- 28. No officer will hereafter be relieved from his command and sent to report in Washington without the authority of the War Department. Where subordinate officers are guilty of military offences, or are negligent, or incompetent, it is the duty of the Commander to have them tried for their offences, or examined in regard to their incompetency, by a proper court or commission; and this duty cannot be evaded by sending them to Washington.
- 29. In settling the accounts of the commanding officer of a company for clothing and other military supplies, the affidavit of any such officer may be received to show the loss of vouchers, or company books, or any matter or circumstance tending to prove that any apparent deficiency was occasioned by unavoidable accident, or lost in service, without any fault on his part, or that the whole or any part of such clothing and supplies had been properly and legally used and appropriated; and such affidavit may be considered as evidence to establish the facts set forth, with or without other evidence, as may seem to the Secretary of War just and proper under the circumstances of the case.(Act of February 7, 1863.)
- 30. Members and Judge Advocates of Military Commissions will be entitled to the same extra pay and travelling allowances as in the case of General Courts Martial.
- 31. Paragraph 1416, Army Regulations, is so amended as to authorize issues, without payment, of equipments and arms necessary to the performance of such duty to officers detailed for special duty requiring them to be mounted; and for which service they receive no additional compensation. Officers shall receipt and account for all equipments or arms so issued to them.
- 32. All quartermasters and commissaries will personally attend to the reception and issue of supplies for their commands, and will keep themselves informed of the condition of the depots, roads, and other communications.
- 33. All quartermasters and commissaries will report, by letter, on the first of every month, to the chiefs of their respective departments, at Washington, D. C., their station, and generally the duty on which they have been engaged during the preceding month.
- 34. After every battle, skirmish, or other engagement, the Commanding Officer of each Regiment, Battery, or other detached portion of a Regiment, there present, will, in addition to the lists transmitted through intermediate Commanders, promptly forward, direct to the Adjutant General, a correct return of the killed, wounded, and missing of his command. 35. One copy of the monthly returns of Regiments will be forwarded direct to the Adjutant General's Office.

- 36. The chiefs of the respective Bureaus in the War Department will designate the officers to be assigned as Adjutant General, Quartermaster, Commissary of Subsistence, and Inspector General for each Army Corps, in accordance with section 10 of the act approved July 17, 1862. These officers will, when once assigned, remain permanently attached to their respective Corps without regard to the movements of Corps Commanders, unless otherwise assigned by the President.
- 37. The Aides-de-Camp authorized for Corps Commanders by the act quoted above, will be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Corps Commanders. They may accompany the General for whom they were appointed in his change of duties or station; but when he is assigned to a command inferior to an Army Corps, their appointments as Aides-de-Camp for a Corps Commander will be revoked, and they will fall back upon the commission previously held. 38. The only members of their Staff whom General Officers are authorized to take with them, when detached from, or otherwise leaving their commands, are their ordinary Aides-de-Camp-those selected in accordance with the acts of July 22 and 29, 1861, sections 3 and 4, respectively, and of July 17, 1862, section 10.
- 39. No officer or agent under the control of the War Department, disbursing public money, will pay any claim or account presented through agents or collectors, except on regular power of attorney, executed after the account or claim is due and payable, and unless such agent or collector is considered by the disbursing officer amply able to reimburse the United States, or the disbursing officer, in case such claim or account shall, subsequent to payment, prove to be unjust or fraudulent; and when an account is presented in person by an individual who is not known to the disbursing officer, the latter will require such evidence of identity as will secure the Government against fraud.
- 40. Paragraph 1372, General Regulations, and "General Orders," No. 86, of July 23, 1862, paragraph IV, are hereby modified so as to require that applications for payment in cases where certificates of discharge or final statements are lost or destroyed, shall be made to the Second Auditor of the Treasury instead of the Second Comptroller.

#### ARMY TRAINS AND BAGGAGE.

- 41. There will be allowed for headquarters train of an Army Corps, four wagons; of a Division or Brigade, three; a full Infantry Regiment, six; and a Light Artillery Battery or Squadron of Cavalry, three. In no ease will this allowance be exceeded, but always proportionably reduced according to the number of officers and men actually present. All surplus wagons will be turned over to the Chief Quartermaster to be organized, under direction of the Commanding Generals, into supply trains, or sent to the nearest depot. The requisite supply trains, their size depending upon the state of the roads and character of the campaign, will be organized by the Chief Quartermaster, with the approval of the Commanding Generals, subject to the control of the War Department.
- 42. The wagons allowed to a regiment, battery, or squadron, must carry nothing but forage for the teams, cooking utensils, and rations for the troops, hospital stores, and officers' baggage. One wagon to each regiment will transport exclusively hospital supplies, under the direction of the Regimental Surgeon; the one for regimental headquarters will carry the grain for the officers' horses; and the three allowed for each battery or squadron will be at least half loaded with grain for their own teams. Stores in bulk and ammunition will be carried in the regular or special supply trains.

#### **OUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.**

- 48. Paragraph 156 is amended so that in addition to the reward of five dollars for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter to an officer of the army at the nearest military post or depot, the transportation and reasonable expenses f the duty will be paid in the case of each deserter arrested and delivered since the 31st day of July, 1862.
- 49. For the purpose of preserving accurate and permanent records of deceased soldiers, and their place of burial, the Quartermaster General of the United States Army shall cause to be printed, and to be placed in every General and Post Hospital of the Army, blank books and forms corresponding with the accompanying duplicate forms, for preserving said records. The Quartermaster will also provide proper means for a registered head-board, to be secured at the head of each soldier's grave, as follows: Whenever any soldier or officer of the United States Army dies, it shall be the duty of the commanding officer of the military corps or department in which such person dies, to cause the regulation and forms provided in the foregoing directions to the Quartermaster General to be properly executed. Any Adjutant, or Acting Adjutant (or commander) of a military post or company, immediately upon the reception of a copy of any mortuary record from a military company, shall transmit the same to the Adjutant General at Washington.
- 50. Transportation by express agency being liable to abuse, and very expensive, is prohibited by the Secretary of War, on public account, except in cases of great emergency, for which the officer ordering or sending the stores shall be responsible.
- 51. Paragraph 1068.-Military storekeepers are entitled to the same allowance of fuel as first lieutenants of the army.
- 52. Medical cadets and hospital stewards will be entitled each to one room as quarters, and fuel therefor.
- 53. Paragraph 1121, of the Revised Regulations for the Army, of 1861, is amended by adding as follows: In special cases of hard service or exposure, the Quartermaster General may authorize the ration of grain to be increased not more than three pounds, upon a report recommending it by the Chief Quartermaster serving in a Military Department, or with an Army in the field.
- 54. Officers serving in the Quartermaster's Department will issue to signal parties of the Army serving in their vicinity, such supplies as may be necessary for their proper equipment, on the requisition of the officer in charge of such parties. The Quartermaster's Department will issue, upon the requisition of the Medical Officer in charge of any hospital or depot of sick and wounded soldiers, such regulation clothing necessary to their health and comfort, as may be requisite to replace that lost by them from the casualties of war. The necessity of the issue to be certified by the Surgeon, and the requisition to be approved by the Medical Director or Medical Inspector of the station. Such issue to be gratuitous and not charged to the soldier. The Quartermaster General will cause blank requisitions to be furnished to the officers of the various hospitals upon their application.
- 55. With the exception of issues to patients in hospital as provided for in the-preceding paragraph, no gratuitous issues of clothing will be made without special order of the Secretary of War based upon official report of boards of survey in each case, setting forth the facts, with copies of the orders under which the clothing was lost, showing that it was lost, not by the fault of the men, but in

obedience to orders given by sufficient authority; and the issues should in no case exceed the actual necessities of the soldiers. No superfluities will be replaced at the expense of the United States, Issues thus made will be of clothing in kind, not payments of money. 56. All officers of, or acting in, the Quartermaster's Department, and Regimental Quartermasters, who receive public money which they are not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, shall render their money accounts monthly, mailing or forwarding them addressed direct to the Third Auditor of the Treasury, at Washington, within ten days after the expiration of each successive month. The accounts and vouchers to be thus rendered are: Forms Nos. 10 to 22 inclusive, and Nos. 48 to 50, of the Revised Regulations of the Army. These accounts and vouchers will be made up in duplicate; one copy of each to be retained by the officer for his own protection, the other copy to be forwarded, as above required, direct to the Third Auditor, and not to the Quartermaster General. 57. Whenever an officer ceases, from any reason, to be a disbursing officer, he will immediately render his final accounts, with vouchers, to the Third Auditor. The following Regulations will take the place of paragraphs 1169, 1170, 1171, 1172, and 1173 58. Property Returns, Forms Nos. 23 to 46, and Nos. 51 to 52, will be rendered monthly (not quarterly) to the Quartermaster General direct, and not to the Auditors of the Treasury. They will be mailed, or otherwise forwarded, within ten days after the expiration of each successive month. Monthly Statements, Returns, &c., Forms Nos. 1 to 9, are for the Quartermaster General's Office only, and will be mailed within five to ten days after the expiration of each month. The Roll No. 3, and the Returns Nos. 23 and 51, will be made in triplicate all other papers in duplicate. One copy of Roll No. 3 will be sent with the money accounts to the Treasury. Two Returns, Forms 23 and 51, will be sent to the Quartermaster General-one with abstract and vouchers and one without them. One complete set of accounts, returns, vouchers, and of all papers pertaining thereto, should be retained by the officer for his own protection.

- 59. Paragraph 1142, page 168, General Regulations for the Army, is revised so that the last sentence shall read as follows: Copies of the telegrams must accompany vouchers for their payment where they can be procured. If the copies cannot be procured, the account may be aid by a Quartermaster upon the certificate of the Commanding General of the Department, or the Commanding Officer of the post, showing that the telegrams were on public business, and that the maker demanded this mode of communication.
- 60. The monthly papers, Forms 1 to 9; the returns of Quartermasters' stores, Forms 23 to 51; and the returns of clothing, camp, and garrison equipage, will each be accompanied by a letter of advice enumerating the papers therein enclosed.
- 61. Officers who are not doing duty as Quartermasters, who are not disbursing money, but who are responsible for public property received from the Quarter master's Department, such as horses, clothing, camp and garrison equipage, &c., will only forward to the Quartermaster General the monthly returns of the property for which they are accountable, accompanied by vouchers. This includes company commanders, who should hereafter transmit their returns of clothing and other Quartermasters' property to the Quartermaster General monthly, instead of quarterly.
- 62. All officers doing duty in the Quartermaster's Department are also required to make out and forward to the Quartermaster General, on the first day of each month a personal report, giving their post office address and a statement of the duty upon which they have been employed since their last report.
- 63. The allowances granted to witnesses examined before General Courts Martial and Courts of Inquiry, will also be made to those summoned before Military Commissions.
- 64. The assistant commissary generals of subsistence, assistant surgeons general, medical inspectors general, and medical inspectors are entitled to the same number of rooms as offices, and fuel and furniture therefor, as are allowed to officers of the Quartermaster's Department who have the same rank,
- 65. The table in paragraph 1148 is replaced by the following: (Table omitted)
- 67. Paragraph 1156 is modified to read as follows: Water-proof ponchoes will be issued to mounted troops as articles of clothing, and charged to them in their respective clothing accounts. Water-proof blankets will, in like manner, be issued to foot troops, and charged to the soldiers who receive them.
- 68. Paragraph 1158 is modified to read as follows: Officers receiving clothing, or camp and garrison equipage, will render monthly returns of it to the Quartermaster General.

#### SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT.

(A revised edition of the Subsistence Regulations will be found in the body of this volume.)

# MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

- 69. Surgeons from civil life who tender their services for the sick and wounded in the field, under the invitation of the Secretary of War, will each be allowed, while so employed, the use of a public horse, a tent, the necessary servants, and the privilege of purchasing stores from the Subsistence Department.
- 70. The following are the regulations which will govern the appointment of medical storekeepers: 1. A board of not less than three medical officers will be assembled by the Secretary of War to examine such applicants as may by him be authorized to appear before it. 2. Candidates, to be eligible to examination, shall not be less than 25 years or more than 40 years of age; shall possess sufficient physical ability to perform their duties satisfactorily; and shall present with their applications satisfactory evidence of good moral character. 3. Candidates will be required to pass a satisfactory examination in the ordinary branches of a good English education, in pharmacy and materia medica, and to give proof that they possess the requisite business qualifications for the position. 4. The board will report to the Secretary of War the relative merit of the candidates examined, and they will receive appointments accordingly. 5. When appointed, each medical storekeeper will be required to give a bond before he shall be allowed to enter on the performance of his duties.
- 71. Paragraph 1305 Army Regulations is hereby so modified that private physicians, employed as medical officers with an army in the field in time of war, may be allowed a sum not to exceed one hundred and twenty-five dollars per month, besides transportation in kind.

- 72. The exercise of the powers given the Medical Inspectors of the Army to discharge soldiers for disability, is suspended until their duties in this respect are defined by Regulations to be published hereafter.
- 73. Medical Purveyors will be required to give bond in the same amount as Quartermasters.
- 74. Transportation for sanitary supplies will be furnished only on the requisition of a Medical Director, and, when sent to another Department, the supplies must be assigned to the Medical Director of that Department.
- 75. All medical officers will make to the Surgeon General on the first of each month a personal report, giving their post office address and a statement of the duty upon which they have been employed since their last report.
- 76. The statement of the hospital fund required by Paragraph 1300, General Regulations, must be a true copy of the monthly statement embraced in the commissary's abstract of provisions. Vide Form 5, Subsistence Regulations.
- 77. Medical disbursing officers will render direct to the Second Auditor of the Treasury, within ten days after the expiration of each month, a duly certified monthly statement of all public money, on hand from last return, received, disbursed, or transferred during the month, the balance on hand, and where deposited; a duplicate will be sent to the Surgeon General at the same time, with an estimate of funds required for ensuing month.
- 78. They will also send direct to the Second Auditor within one month after the expiration of each quarter a quarterly account current of moneys received, expended, &c., during the quarter, with an abstract of disbursements and proper vouchers. Duplicates of the account current and abstract only will be at the same time forwarded to the Surgeon General.
- 79. Whenever medical disbursing officers are relieved, they will render their summary statements, accounts, abstracts, and vouchers, as above directed.
- 80. The general hospitals are under the direction of the Surgeon General. When it is expedient and advisable, sick and wounded soldiers may, under the direction of the Surgeon General, be transferred in parties, but not in individual cases, to other hospitals.
- 81. Medicines, instruments, and hospital stores and supplies will be issued in conformity with instructions issued from time to time by the Surgeon General, under the direction of the Secretary of War.

#### PAY DEPARTMENT.

82. The Paymaster General is authorized to change the stations of Paymasters within the limits of the pay districts which have been or may be arranged by him, whenever he may deem it necessary for the interests of the service.

# ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

- 83. Paragraph 905, General Regulations, is amended by inserting after the word "Companies," in the third line, the following: " and armorers for repairing arms of regiments serving as Infantry or Cavalry."
- 84. The fourth line of paragraph 1023, General Regulations, is modified to read as foillows: "may require-the sale of ordnance and ordnance stores excepted," &c.
- 85. All Captains of Companies are hereby: required to report quarterly to the Chief of Ordnance the kind of arms in use by their companies, their opinion of the suitableness of the arm, the general extent of service, and the number requiring repairs since the previous report. (Additional instructions are published by the Ordnance Department, and may be obtained by officers interested by application to the chief of ordnance.)

# RECRUITING SERVICE.

- 86. Paragraphs 924, 931, 933, 934, 1211, and 1212, Revised Regulations for the Army, of 1861, are modified to read as follows:
- 87. Tours of inspection by superintendents will be made only on instructions from the Adjutant General's Office; but superintendents may order officers to visit branch or auxiliary rendezvous under their charge, not oftener than once a week. The branch rendezvous to be established only by orders from superintendents, and not to be more than fifteen miles distant from the main rendezvous.
- 88. No person under the age of eighteen years is to be enlisted or re-enlisted without the written consent of his parent, guardian, or master. Recruiting officers must be very particular in ascertaining the true age of the recruit.
- 89. If the recruit be a minor under eighteen years of age, his parent, guardian, or master must sign a consent to his enlisting, which will be added to the preceding declaration in the following form, &c.
- 90. The forms of declaration, and of consent, in case of a minor under eighteen, having been signed and witnessed, the recruit will then be duly
- 91. Issues of provisions will be made on the usual ration returns, and -board will be furnished on a return showing the number of the party, the days, and dates. A ration in kind may be allowed to one laundress at each principal rendezvous.
- 92. Lodging will be furnished on a return showing the number of men, days, and dates for each. From these returns the abstract is made up.
- 93. The volunteer recruiting service will be conducted according to the Regulations of the Recruiting Service," for the United States Army, as far as they are applicable, except where special directions have been given by the War Department. The existing directions are given in this appendix, and such others as may be necessary, from time to time, will be published in General Orders from the Adjutant General's Office.
- 94. The recruiting service in the various States for the volunteer forces already in service, and for those that may be received, is placed under charge of general superintendents for those States, respectively, with general depots for the collection and instruction of recruits. 95. Both the superintendents and the location of the depots are announced in orders from the Adjutant General's Office.
- 96. The superintendent detailed will take charge of the recruiting service in the various States to which they are assigned; they will take posts at their general depots, which will be under their immediate command. Upon the requisition of the superintendents, a suitable number of volunteer officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, will be detailed for duty in the staff departments, and as drill masters at the respective depots.
- 97. A disbursing officer of the fund for "collecting, drilling, and organizing volunteers," will be assigned to each depot, and will be under the direction of the superintendent.

- 98. Commanding officers of volunteer regiments, or independent companies, will take measures to keep the strength of their commands up to the maximum standard of organization.
- 99. For this purpose two commissioned officers, with one non-commissioned officer or private from each company, will be detailed, from time to time, to report in person to the superintendents of the recruiting service for their respective States. The full number will not be detailed if a less number will suffice to fill up the regiment.
- 100. These officers and non-commissioned officers will be detailed for a tour of six months, and will be assigned as recruiting parties to rendezvous by the superintendents; if found inefficient or incompetent, they will be relieved and replaced by others.
- 101. Nominations for these details will be made by the colonels, and the order for detail given by Commanders of Departments or Army Corps.
- 102. Parties so detailed will recruit for their respective regiments, and not for the General Volunteer Service. They will, however, be under the direction of the genera superintendent.
- 103. Immediately upon their arrival at their stations, or, if more convenient, upon their way thither, the commissioned officers thus-detailed will report in person or by letter to the nearest United States mustering officer, who will give them instructions in the matters of recruiting, the expenses proper to be incurred therefor, and the rendition of their accounts with proper vouchers.
- 104. Mustering officers will muster into service and administer the oath of allegiance to such regiments or recruits brought to them as may present conclusive evidence of their acceptance by the War Department.
- 105. The superintendents will establish the rendezvous, and so arrange for the rent, subsistence of recruits, and other expenses, that the charges may be reasonable, and that the bills therefor may be certified to by the recruiting officers in charge, and presented for payment to the disbursing officers at the general depots.
- 106. Enlistments of volunteers will be made upon printed forms, to be furnished for the purpose, similar to those established for the regular service. They will in all cases be made in duplicate.
- 107. Recruits will be sent, as often as may be necessary, in small squads, to the general depots, with a descriptive list, and both copies of the enlistment of each man. The descriptive list will be examined, and, if correct, be filed with the records of the depot. One copy of each enlistment will be delivered to the disbursing officer to assist him in the examination and verification of accounts, and will be sent with those accounts, at the end of each month, to the Second Auditor, at Washington. The second copy will be sent by the superintendent to the Adjutant General of the Army, with a consolidated return of the recruiting parties for the month, on the first day of the succeeding month, or as soon thereafter as practicable.
- 108. Recruiting officers will send to the superintendents a return of their recruiting parties for each month on the first day of the succeeding month. They will also make tri-monthly reports of the state of the recruiting service to the superintendent, and the superintendent will forward a consolidated tri-monthly report to the Adjutant General of the Army.
- 109. Superintendents will keep their depots supplied with sufficient clothing for issues to recruits, and with the arms necessary for their instruction
- 110. Commanders of volunteer regiments, batteries, or independent companies requiring recruits, will make requisitions, approved by the commanding officers of their brigades, divisions, and departments, or corps d'armee, direct on the superintendents of the recruiting service for their respective States, who will furnish the necessary men, forwarding a descriptive list with them. Certified copies of this descriptive list will be forwarded at the same time to the Adjutant General of the Army, and to the Adjutant General of the State.
- 111. To facilitate the raising of volunteer regiments, officers recruiting therefor are authorized to muster their men into service as enrolled. As soon as mustered, these men will be sent, with descriptive lists, to the camps of rendezvous, at which places the oath of allegiance will be duly administered by a civil magistrate, or an officer of the regular army, preferably by the latter. The cost of transportation from place of muster-in to camps of rendezvous will be paid by the quartermaster at the latter station.
- 112. When the organization of regiments accepted to be raised within a specified time is not completed at the expiration of that period, the companies and detachments thereof, already mustered into service, will be assigned to other regiments, at the pleasure of the War Department.
- 113. United States mustering and disbursing officers are detailed as such by orders from the Adjutant General's Office. They will disburse the fund "for collecting, drilling, and organizing volunteers." They will make requisitions for funds monthly upon the Adjutant General, United States Army. This fund is intended for the payment of all expenses that may be incurred therefor, as well as for the reimbursement to individuals of such amounts as have been already justly and actually expended by them in raising troops that have been, or may be, received into the service of the United States. Reimbursements of expenses for organizations raised, or attempted to be raised, but not actually mustered into the United States service, will not be made. Claims of States for expenditures heretofore made by them in raising volunteers are provided for by separate and distinct appropriations, and will not be paid from the one now referred to.
- 114. Bills must set forth the place and time of expenditure, specifying each particular item and the amount, also the company and regiment for which the expense was incurred They must also be accompanied by the receipt of the party to whom payment was made, and the certificate of the officer or person incurring the expense, that the amount charged is accurate and just, and that it was necessary for the public service, for troops raised for the United States.
- 115. Among expenses properly chargeable against the fund "for collecting, drilling, and organizing volunteers" may be enumerated: 1. Rent of rendezvous or office for recruiting. 2. Commutation of fuel and quarters for officers already mustered into service, when detached on recruiting duty. 3:. In organizing new Regiments of Volunteers, the subsistence of the recruits, prior to the completion of the organization, will be chargeable against the appropriation "for collecting, drilling, and organizing volunteers." After the organization of the regiments is completed, and they have been inspected by the mustering officer for the State, subsistence will be provided by the Subsistence Department. Whenever facilities for cooking can be furnished to the troops whether in squads or larger bodies, subsistence will be issued in kind, as recognized in the regular service, (or if other articles are substituted, the cost of the whole

must not exceed the regular supplies,) and will be paid for at rates not exceeding the current prices at the place of purchase. If the rations cannot be contracted for at a reasonable rate, subsistence will be procured in bulk, and used to the volunteers. In no case should the cost of the ration, uncooked, exceed nineteen cents, and at most of the points in the Western States it should not, exceed fourteen cents. When cooking facilities cannot be furnished, contracts for the rations, cooked, may be made at reasonable rates, and the necessity for the same must be clearly stated on the accounts. When board and lodging are necessary, the prices for each should be stated and the aggregate cost of both must not exceed forty cents per day. 4. Necessary transportation of volunteers prior to completion of company organization and muster into service as a company. After completion of such organization and muster, transportation will be paid by the Quartermaster's Department, Transportation will be at the rate of two cents per mile for railroad travel, and at the current rates for stage and steamboat fare. 5. Rent of grounds and buildings for camping purposes, cost of erection of quarters, of cooking stoves when absolutely necessary, of clerk and office hire when authorized by the Adjutant General, and of all expenses incidental to camps of rendezvous. 6. Knives, forks, tin cups and tin plates for volunteers. 7. Necessary medicines and medical attendance prior to organization of regiments, or the mustering in of the regimental surgeons. 8. Actual railroad, stage, or steamboat fare necessarily incurred by authorized agents in raising or recruiting volunteers. 9. Advertising. The officers recruiting will be authorized to advertise for recruits in not more than two English and, where necessary, two German daily papers, by short notices, for each rendezvous under their charge, and likewise to have, in cities, not more than two hundred posters or handbills for each company, and one-fourth of that number for the country. 10. Fuel and straw, previous to company organization, according to the allowance for the regular army. 11. All other expenses allowed for recruiting in the regular service not herein mentioned, and incurred for volunteers previous to their muster into the United States service.

116. Recruiting officers claiming reimbursement must specify in their bills the place and date of expenditure; the items and amount; the company and regiment for which the expense was incurred; the names of the recruits, accompanied by the receipt of the party to whom payment was made, and by a certificate of the officer or person incurring the expense that the amount charged is accurate, and that it was necessary for the public service, and that the recruits were actually mustered into the United States service after the expenditure was incurred. (The revised edition of the Regulations for the Recruiting Service may be obtained on application to the Adjutant General.)

#### PRISONERS OP WAR.

- 117. Officers and soldiers of the United States who are or may become prisoners of war shall, during their imprisonment, be entitled to and receive the same pay as if they were doing active duty.
- 118. The rations of prisoners held in the rebel States shall be commuted for and during the period of their imprisonment; the commutation to be rated at cost price. To entitle a soldier to this commutation he must furnish to the Commissary General of Prisoners such evidence of the fact of capture and time of detention as he may consider necessary, to be laid before the Secretary of War, and if approved, a certificate will be issued by the Commissary General of Prisoners, on which payment will be made by the Subsistence Department.
- 119. A general commanding in the field, or a department, will make arrangements for the safe-keeping and reasonable comfort of his prisoners. For this purpose he will place them under a guard already on duty, or detach a guard for the special service. The general will give no order exchanging prisoners, or releasing them, except under instructions from the Secretary of War.
- 120. In emergencies admitting of no delay the general will act upon his own authority, and give any order in relation to his prisoners the public interest might require, promptly reporting his proceedings to the War Department through the Adjutant General.
- 121. In time of war a Commissary General of Prisoners will be announced, whose general duties will be those of an inspector, and all communications relating to prisoners will pass through him. Depots for prisoners will be designated by the Secretary of War, to which suitable and permanent guards will be assigned, the whole to be under the orders of the Commissary General of Prisoners. He will establish regulations for issuing clothing to prisoners, and will direct the manner in which all funds arising from the saving of rations at prison hospitals or stations shall be accounted for and disbursed by the proper disbursing officer, in providing such articles as he may deem absolutely necessary for the welfare of the prisoners. He is authorized to grant paroles to prisoners on the recommendation of the medical officer attending the prison in cases of extreme illness, but under no other circumstances.
- 122. The Commissary General of Prisoners has authority to call for such reports from officers in command of guards over prisoners as may be necessary for the proper discharge of his own duties, and he will be prepared to furnish such information in relation to prisoners as may be called for by the Adjutant General.
- 123. A full record of all prisoners will be kept in the office of the Commissary General of Prisoners, in suitable books, giving the name, rank, regiment, and company of each military prisoner, the residence, county, and State of each civil prisoner, with the charges against him, and the time and place of capture or arrest. Any special information of importance will be added from time to time in the column of remarks. When disposed of by exchange or otherwise, the fact and the authority for it, with the time, should be noted on the record.
- 124. The Commissary General of Prisoners is empowered to visit places at which prisoners may be held, and will recommend to the general whose guards are responsible for them whatever modification in their treatment may seem to him proper or necessary, and report the same to the War Department.
- 125. The Commissary General of Prisoners has charge of the United States officers and men on parole, and correspondence relating to them. All details concerning them will pass through him.
- 126. Generals commanding departments, or in the field, may, at their discretion, send their prisoners to the general depots, furnishing a proper roll with them, showing the rank, regiment, and company, and when and where captured; after which their -charge of them will cease. Immediately on the arrival of prisoners at a depot, the commanding officer will forward to the Commissary General of Prisoners a copy of the roll received with them, noting such changes as may have been made by escape or otherwise.

- 127. The principle being recognized that medical officers and chaplains should not be held as prisoners of war, all medical officers and chaplains so held by the United States will be immediately and unconditionally discharged.
- 128. Whenever prisoners of war are released on parole and sent through the lines, the officers who release them will immediately send rolls to the Commissary General of Prisoners, containing an exact list of the prisoners' names, rank, regiment, and companly, date and place of capture, and date and place of parole. These rolls are indispensable in effecting exchanges of prisoners.
- 129. Blanks for monthly returns an, al for rolls of federal and other prisoners of war will le furnished from the office of the Commissary General of Prisoners on their being called for by commanders who require them.

#### UNIFORM.

- 130. In time of actual field service, officers of Cavalry, Artillery, and Infantry are permitted to wear the light blue overcoat prescribed for enlisted men of the mounted corps.
- 131. The uniform for Chaplains of the Army will be plain black frock coat with standing collar, and one row of nine black buttons; plain black pantaloons; black felt hat, or army forage cap, without ornament. On occasions of ceremony, a plain chapeau de bras may be worn.
- 132. The following change is made in the uniform trowsers of regimental officers and enlisted men: The cloth to be sky-blue mixture. The welt for officers, and stripes for non-commissioned officers of Infantry, to be of dark blue.
- 133. The following uniform has been adopted for the Invalid Corps: Jacket-Of sky-blue kersey, with dark-blue trimmings, cut like the jacket for United States cavalry, to come well down on the loins and abdomen. Towsers-Present regulation, sky-blue., Forage Cap-Present regulation.
- 134. The following uniform- has been adopted for officers of the Invalid Corps: Frock Coat-Of sky-blue cloth, with dark-blue velvet collar and cuffs-in all other respects, according to the present pattern for officers of Infantry. Shoulder Straps-According to present regulations, but worked on dark-blue velvet. Pantalons- Of sky-blue cloth, with double stripe of dark-blue Cloth down the outer seam, each stripe one-half inch wide, with space between of three-eighths of an inch.

# MUSTERING VOLUNTEERS INTO AND OUT OF THE SERVICE OF THE UNITED STATES.

135. The regulations governing this branch of service are published in pamphlet form, and distributed to the Army by the Adjutant General.

# DRAFTING.

136. The regulations governing this branch of service are published in pamphlet - form, and distributed to those officers who may require them in the performance o their duties by the Provo Marshal General.